



Full Text Provided by ERIC

DOCUMENT RESUME

ED 143 237

FL 008 816

AUTHOR Roberts, Tom; Arrowsmith, Gary
TITLE Lessons in Nepali. A Revision of the Text.
INSTITUTION Peace Corps, Washington, D.C.
PUB DATE Jun 66
NOTE 294p.; Best copy available

EDRS PRICE MF-\$0.83 HC-\$15.39 Plus Postage.
DESCRIPTORS *Audiolingual Methods; English; Glossaries;
Instructional Materials; *Language Instruction;
Language Skills; *Nepali; Number Systems; Pattern
Drills (Language); *Second Language Learning;
Teaching Methods; *Textbooks; Vocabulary

ABSTRACT

This textbook of Nepali lessons is a revision of a text originally developed in 1965. Materials are divided into seven units and are organized to follow an audiolingual approach with pattern drills. The numeric system of Nepali is also outlined. A Nepali-English glossary is included, with both romanized and script versions of Nepali words, as well as an English-Nepali glossary and an English-Nepali technical glossary for surveyors. (CLK)

* Documents acquired by ERIC include many informal unpublished *
* materials not available from other sources. ERIC makes every effort *
* to obtain the best copy available. Nevertheless, items of marginal *
* reproducibility are often encountered and this affects the quality *
* of the microfiche and hardcopy reproductions. ERIC makes available *
* via the ERIC Document Reproduction Service (EDRS). EDRS is not *
* responsible for the quality of the original document. Reproductions *
* supplied by EDRS are the best that can be made from the original. *

i saphā chhan.

ti saphā chhainan.

ti photor chhan.

tyo thulo chha.

yo thulo chhaina.

yo sāno chha.

ti hariyo chhainan.

ti kālo chhan.

i hariyo chhan.

Substitution (substitute the word given)

T. yo sasto chha.

S. yo sasto chha.

T. i

S. i sasto chhan.

T. narāmro

S. i narāmro chhan.

T. ti

S. ti narāmro chhan.

T. tyo

S. tyo narāmro chha.

T. chhaina

S. tyo narāmro chhaina.

T. photor

tyo photor chhaina.

LESSONS - IN NEPALI

A Revision of the Text

Developed by

Mr. Joseph Connors of the University of Washington
For Nepal VII. October 1965

Revision made by

Mr. Tom Roberts and Gary Arrowsmith
University of Hawaii Peace Corps Training Center
For Nepal VIII, IX, X, XI
June 1966

This text is the joint property of the University of Washington Peace Corps Training and the University of Hawaii Peace Corps Training Center and is not to be duplicated without the permission of one of these organizations.

F208816

NEPALI

UNIT I

Vocabulary

luṭā	clothes	chha	is
topi	hat	chhan	are
topi tewp	hat cap	chhaina	is not
karij	shirt	chhainen	are not
jutta	shoes		
chhoṭo mojā	socks (short socks)		
lāmo mojā	stockings (long socks)		
suruwal	trousers		
phariyā	skirt		
sāri	sari		
mahāzo	expensive		
sasto	cheap		poorly
naya	new		associates
purāno	old		
phohor	dirty		
sephā	clean		
yo	this (sometimes: 'these')		
tyo	that (sometimes: 'those')		
i	these		
ti	those		

This/That

is

1a.

NEPALI

These/Those

UNIT I

Patterns

Speaking test?

Repeat after the teacher (repetition)

yo ṭopī mahāgo chha mā(h) q.

topic comment
This cap is expensive

yo kamij mahāgo chha

yo phariyā mahāgo chha

yo sāri mahāgo chha

yo lužā mahāgo chha

yo juttā mahāgo chha

yo chhoto mojā mahāgo chha

yo lāmo mojā mahāgo chha

yo suruwāl mahāgo chha

tyo ṭopī sasto chha

tyo kamij sasto chha

tyo phariyā sasto chha

tyo sāri sasto chha

tyo lužā sasto chha

tyo juttā sasto chha

tyo chhoto mojā sasto chha

tyo lāmo mojā sasto chha

tyo suruwāl sasto chha

i ṭopī naya chhan

i kamij naya chhan

i phariyā naya chhan

i sāri naya chhan

i lužā naya chhan

i juttā naya chhan

i chhoto mojā naya chhan

i lāmo mojā naya chhan

i suruwāl naya chhan

ti topi purāno chhan
ti kamij purāno chhan
ti phariyā purāno chhan
ti sāri purāno chhan
ti lugā purāno chhan
ti juttā purāno chhan
ti chhotō mojā purāno chhan
ti lāmo mojā purāno chhan
ti suruwāl purāno chhan

Substitute the word given (substitution):

- T. yo topi mahāgo chha
S. yo topi mahāgo chha
T. tyo
S. tyo topi mahāgo chha
T. purāno
S. tyo topi purāno chha
T. kamij
S. tyo kamij purāno chha
T. phohor
S. tyo kamij phohor chha
T. juttā
S. tyo juttā phohor chha
T. naya
S. tyo juttā naya chha
T. saphā
S. tyo juttā saphā chha

T. lāmo mojā

S. tyo lamo mojā saphā chha

T. topi

S. tyo topi saphā chha

T. phariyā

S. tyo phariyā saphā chha

T. naya

S. tyo phariyā naya chha

T. purāno

S. tyo phariyā purāno chha

T. phohor

S. tyo phariyā phohor chha

T. mahāgo

S. tyo phariyā mahāgo chha

T. juttā

S. tyo juttā mahāgo chha

T. suruwāl

S. tyo suruwāl mahāgo chha

T. sāri

S. tyo sāri mahāgo chha

T. chhoto mojā

S. tyo chhoto mojā mahāgo chha

T. lugā

S. tyo lugā mahāgo chha

T. juttā

S. tyo juttā mahāgo chha

T. sasto

S. tyo juttā sasto chha

T. lugā

S. tyo lugā sasto chha

T. mahāgo

S. tyo lugā mahāgo chha

T. purāno

S. tyo lugā purāno chha

T. yo

S. yo lugā purāno chha

T. saphā

S. yo lugā saphā chha

T. juttā

S. yo juttā saphā chha

T. tyo

S. tyo juttā saphā chha

T. kamij

S. tyo kamij saphā chha

T. mahāgo

S. tyo kamij mahāgo chha

T. chhoto mojā

S. tyo chhoto mojā mahāgo chha

T. sasto

S. tyo chhoto mojā sasto chha

T. yo

yo chhoto mojā sasto chha

T. lāmo mojā

S. yo lāmo mojā sasto chha

T. saphā

S. yo lāmo mojā saphā chha

T. suruwāl

S. yo suruwāl saphā chha

Note: Watch alternation between chha/chhan

T. yo topi mahāgo chha

S. yo topi mahāgo chha

T. i

S. i topi mahāgo chhan

T. ti

S. ti topi mahāgo chhan

T. kamij

S. ti kamij mahāgo chhan

T. tyo

S. tyo kamij mahāgo chha

T. juttā

S. tyo juttā mahāgo chha

T. sasto

S. tyo juttā sasto chhe

T. ti

S. ti juttā sasto chhan

T. i

S. i juttā sasto chhan

T. suruwāl

S. i suruwāl sasto chhan

T. lāmo mojā

S. i lāmo mojā sasto chhan

T. yo

S. yo lāmo mojā sasto chha

T. phariyā

S. yo phariyā sasto chha

T. naya

S. yo phariyā naya chha

T. i

S. i phariyā naya chhan

T. ti

S. ti phariyā naya chhan

T. topi

S. ti topi naya chhan

T. juttā

S. ti juttā naya chhan

T. yo

S. yo juttā naya chha

T. ti

S. ti juttā naya chhan

T. suruwāl

S. ti suruwāl naya chhan

T. sasto

S. ti suruwāl sasto chhan

T. yo

S. yo suruwāl sasto chha

T. phariyā

S. yo phariyā sasto chha

T. i

S. i phariyā sasto chhan

T. ti

S. ti phariyā sasto chhan

T. kamij

S. ti kamij sasto chhan

T. tyo

S. tyo kamij sasto chha

Repeat after the teacher (repetition)

yo topi māhāgo chhaina.

yo kamij māhāgo chhaina.

yo phariyā māhāgo chhaina.

yo sāri māhāgo chhaina.

yo luṅā māhāgo chhaina.

yo chhoto mojā māhāgo chhaina.

yo lāmo mojā māhāgo chhaina.

yo suruwāl māhāgo chhaina.

tyo topi sasto chhaina.

tyo kamij sasto chhaina.

tyo phariyā sasto chhaina.

tyo sāri sasto chhaina.

tyo luṅā sasto chhaina.

tyo lāmo mojā sasto chhaina.

tyo juttā sasto chhaina.

tyo chhoto mojā sasto chhaina.

tyo suruwāl sasto chhaina.

i topi naya^z chhainan.

i kamij naya^z chhainan.

i phariyā naya^z chhainan.

i sāri naya^z chhainan.

i luṅā naya^z chhainan.

i juttā naya^z chhainan.

i chhoto mojā naya chhainan.

i lāro mojā naya chhainan.

i suruwāl naya chhainan.

ti topi purāno chhainan.

ti kamij purāno chhainan.

ti phariyā purāno chhainan.

ti sāri purāno chhainan.

ti lugā purāno chhainan.

ti juttā purāno chhainan.

ti chhoto mojā purāno chhainan.

ti lāmo mojā purāno chhainan.

i suruwāl purāno chhainan.

i topi saphā chhaina.

i kamij saphā chhaina.

tyo topi saphā chhaina.

yo kamij saphā chhaina.

yo sāri saphā chhaina.

tyo lugā saphā chhaina.

tyo juttā saphā chhaina.

yo chhoto mojā saphā chhaina.

yo lāmo mojā saphā chhaina.

tyo suruwāl saphā chhaina.

i topi photor chhainan.

yo topi photor chhaina.

ti kamij photor chhainan.

yo kamij photor chhaina.

yo phariya photor chhaina.

ti phariya photor chhainan.

i sari naya chhainan.

yo sari naya chhaina.

ti lugā naya chhainan.

yo lugā naya chhaina.

i jutta photor chhainan.

yo jutta photor chhaina.

Transformation (change according to the rule): change the negative to positive or positive to negative.

Pos → Neg
Neg → Pos

ti kamij purāno chhainan

yo topi sasto chha

i juttā mahāgo chhan

i sāri saphā chhainan

yo phariyā phohor chha

tyo lāmo mojā naya chhaina

ti lugā purāno chhan

yo suruwāl sasto chhaina

tyo juttā mahāgo chha

i topi sasto chhainan

ti phariyā purāno chhan

yo karij saphā chha

yo lugā phohor chhaina

tyo lugā saphā chha

i juttā naya chhainan

ti sāri phohor chhan

tyo juttā mahāgo chhaina

yo suruwāl naya chha

tyo chhoto mojā sasto chhaina

i sāri naya chhan

ti lāmo mojā phohor chhainan

ti chhoto mojā purāno chhainan

yo phariyā mahāgo chha

i sāri phōhor chhan

tyo kamij sasto chhaina

yo suruwāl sapnā chhaina

ti lugā naya^z chhan

i juttā purāno chhaihan

yo sāri mahāzo chha

i topi sasto chhainan

tyo juttā naya^z chha

yo lugā sapnā chhaina

i chhoṭo mojē mahāzo chhan

Repeat after the teacher (repetition)

yo topi mahāgo chha?

Is this cap expensive?

yo kamij mahāgo chha?

yo phariyā mahāgo chha?

yo juttā mahāgo chha?

yo chhoto mojā mahāgo chha?

tyo topi sasto chha?

tyo kamij sasto chha?

tyo suruwāl mahāgo chha?

tyo juttā sasto chha?

tyo chhoto mojā sasto chha?

i topi naya chhan?

i kamij purāno chhan?

i phariyā naya chhan?

i sāri purāno chhan?

i juttā naya chhan?

ti lugā purāno chhan?

ti sāri naya chhan?

ti topi purāno chhan?

ti phariyā mahāgo chhan?

ti suruwāl purāno chhan?

T. yo topi mahāgo chha?

S. yo topi mahāgo chha?

T. yo topi mahāgo chha.

S. yo topi mahāgo chha.

T. yo juttā mahāgo chha?

S. yo juttā mahāgo chha?

T. yo juttā mahāgo chha.

S. yo juttā mahāgo chha.

T. yo suruwāl mahāgo chha?

S. yo suruwāl mahāgo chha?

T. yo suruwāl mahāyo chhaina.

S. yo suruwāl mahāgo chhaina.

T. yo lugā sasto chha?

S. yo lugā sasto chha?

T. yo lugā sasto chhaina.

S. yo lugā sasto chhaina.

Transformation: answer the following in the affirmative.

T. yo kamij ahāgo chha?

S. yo kamij mahāgo chha.

T. i chhoto mojā naya chhan?

S. i chhoto mojā naya chhan.

T. tyo juttā phohor chha?

S. tyo juttā phohor chha.

T. ti phariyā purāno chhan?

S. ti phariyā purāno chhan.

T. ti lugā phohor chhan?

S. ti lugā phohor chhan.

T. tyo sāri phohor chha?

S. tyo sāri phohor chha.

T. ti kamij purāno chhan?

S. ti kamij purāno chhan.

T. i suruwāl naya chhan?

S. i suruwāl naya chhan.

T. ti lugā purāno chhan?

S. ti lugā purāno chhan.

T. yo topi saphā chha?

S. yo topi saphā chha.

T. tyo juttā sasto chha?

S. tyo juttā sasto chha.

T. yo kamij saphā chha?

S. tyo kamij saphā chha.

T. yo chhoto mojā sasto chha?

S. yo chhoto mojā sasto chha.

T. yo lāmo mojā sapnā chha?

S. yo lāmo mojā saphā chha.

T. tyo lužā purāno chha?

S. tyo lužā purāno chha.

T. tyo lāmo mojā mahāgo chha?

S. tyo lāmo mojā mahāgo chha.

T. yo lāmo mojā sasto chha?

S. yo lāmo mojā sasto chha.

T. yo topi sasto chha?

S. yo topi sasto chha.

T. tyo topi sasto chha?

S. tyo topi sasto chha.

T. tyo phariyā sasto chha?

S. tyo phariyā sasto chha.

T. tyo phariyā naya[~] chha?

S. tyo phariyā naya[~] chha.

T. tyo phariyā mahāgo chha?

S. tyo phariyā mahāgo chha.

T. ti juttā sasto chhan?

S. ti juttā sasto chhan.

T. i lāmo mojā sasto chhan?

S. i lāmo mojā sasto chhan.

T. i phariyā naya[~] chhan?

S. i phariyā naya[~] chhan.

2(1)

- T. ti topo naye chhan.
S. ti topo naya chhan.
T. tyo karij mahayo chha?
S. tyo ka ij mahayo chha.
A. i suruval sasto chhan?
S. i suruval sasto chhan.

D S C Q R

Students are instructed to direct questions to other members of the class. The student that answers a question then directs a question to another member of the class. Use the patterns of the preceding drill.

Transformation: answer the following questions in the negative. For example:

- T. tyo juttā sasto chha?
S. tyo juttā sasto chhaina.
T. tyo lugā saphā chha?
S. tyo lugā saphā chhaina.
T. yo chhotō mojā sasto chha?
S. yo chhotō mojā sasto chhaina.
T. yo lāmo mojā saphā chha?
S. yo lāmo mojā saphā chhaina.
T. tyo phariyā photor chha?
S. tyo phariyā photor chhaina.
T. ti juttā purāno chhan?
S. ti juttā purāno chhainan.
T. ti suruwāl purāno chhan?
S. ti suruwāl purāno chhainan.
T. ti topi photor chhan?
S. ti topi photor chhainan.
T. ti lāmo mojā purāno chhan?
S. ti lāmo mojā purāno chhainan.
T. yo suruwāl naya chha?
S. yo suruwāl naya chhaina.
T. i topi naya chhan?
S. i topi naya chhainan.

- T. *i sāri purāno chhan?*
- S. *i sāri purāno chhainan.*
- T. *ti phariyā purāno chhan?*
- S. *ti phariyā purāno chhainan.*
- T. *tyo lāmo mojā sasto chha?*
- S. *tyo lāmo mojā sasto chhaina.*
- T. *yo lugā mahāgo chha?*
- S. *yo lugā mahāgo chhaina.*
- T. *yo topi saphā chha?*
- S. *yo topi saphā chhaina.*
- T. *ti lāmo mojā phohor chhan?*
- S. *ti lāmo mojā phohor chhainan.*
- T. *tyo topi naya chha?*
- S. *tyo topi naya chhaina.*
- T. *yo lugā saphā chha?*
- S. *yo lugā saphā chhaina.*
- T. *i suruwāl phohor chhan?*
- S. *i suruwāl phohor chhainan.*
- T. *ti sāri purāno chhan?*
- S. *ti sāri purāno chhainan.*
- T. *i kamij sasto chhan?*
- S. *i kamij sasto chhainan.*
- T. *yo kamij sasto chha?*
- S. *yo kamij sasto chhaina.*
- T. *ti suruwāl phohor chhan?*
- S. *ti suruwāl phohor chhainan.*

II S-> S 1211

Students are instructed to direct questions to other members of the class. The student that answers a question then directs a question to another member of the class. Use the patterns of the preceding drill.

Repeat the questions and answers after the teacher (repetition)

Q. yo topi mahago chha?

A. q.

A. yo topi sasto chha.

tyo kamij sasto chha?

tyo kamij mahago chha.

yo chhotो mojā saphā chha?

yo chhotो mojā photor chha.

i lugā naya chhan?

i lugā purāno chhan.

ti kamij purēno chhan?

ti kamij naya chhan.

Transformation: answer the following questions according to the above pattern.

Select own complement + letter.

- T. yo juttā mahāgo chha?
 S. yo juttā sasto chha.
 T. yo juttā naya chha?
 S. yo juttā purāno chha.
 T. yo juttā saphā chha?
 S. yo juttā phohor chha.
 T. tyo suruwāl sasto chha?
 S. tyo suruwāl mahāgo chha.
 T. tyo phariyā phohor chha?
 S. tyo phariyā saphā chha.
 T. yo kamij naya chha?
 S. yo kamij purāno chha.
 T. ti chhoto mojā phohor chhan?
 S. ti chhoto mojā saphā chhan.
 T. tyo lučā saphā chha?
 S. tyo lučā phohor chha.
 T. ti lāmo mojā purāno chhan?
 S. ti lāmo mojā naya chhan.
 T. i suruwāl naya chhan?
 S. i suruwāl purāno chhan.
 T. tyo chhoto mojā sasto chha?
 S. tyo chhoto mojā mahāgo chha.
 T. ti sāri purāno chhan?
 S. ti sāri naya chhan.

- T. ti sāri mahāgo chhan?
- S. ti sāri sāsto chhan.
- T. yo sāri mahāgo chha?
- S. yo sāri sasto chha.
- T. yo lugā sasto chha?
- S. yo lugā mahāgo chha.
- T. yo lugā saphā chha?
- S. yo lugā phohor chha.
- T. yo topi purāno chha?
- S. yo topi naya chha.
- T. yo topi naya chha?
- S. yo topi purāno chha.
- T. tyo kamij saphā chha?
- S. tyo kamij phohor chha.
- T. tyo kamij phohor chha?
- S. tyo kamij saphā chha.
- T. tyo sāri mahāgo chha?
- S. tyo sāri sasto chha.
- T. yo kamij mahāgo chha?
- S. yo kamij sasto chha.
- T. tyo kamij sasto chha?
- S. tyo kamij mahāgo chha.
- T. yo juttā phohor chha?
- S. yo juttā saphā chha.
- T. i lugā saphā chhan?
- S. i lugā phohor chhan.

- T. i suruwāl naya chhan?
S. i suruwāl purāno chhan.
T. tyo lužā saphā chha?
.. tyo lužā phohor chha.
T. yo juttā mahāgo chha?
S. yo juttā sasto chha.
T. tyo sāri phohor chha?
S. tyo sāri saphā chha.
T. yo chhoto mojā naya chha?
S. yo chhoto mojā purāno chha.
T. tyo kamij purāno chha?
S. tyo kamij naya chha.
T. ti suruwāl purāno chhan?
S. ti suruwāl naya chhan.
T. yo juttā mahāgo chha?
S. yo juttā sasto chha.
T. tyo lužā saphā chha?
S. tyo lužā phohor chha.
T. yo lužā phohor chha?
.. yo lužā saphā chha.
T. yo suruwāl sasto chha?
.. yo suruwāl mahāgo chha.
T. ti juttā mahāgo chhan?
S. ti juttā sasto chhan.

Students are instructed to direct questions to other members of the class. The student that answers a question then directs a question to another member of the class.

Unit I Supplementary Vocabulary:

kitāb	"book"	rāmro	"good"
iskul	"school"	nārāmro	"bad"
sahar	"city"	thulo	"big"
kalam	"pen"	sāno	"small"
kotha	"room"	kālo	"black"
pasal	"shop"	seto	"white"
kāgat Kāgarhān	"paper"	hariyo	"green"
ghar	"house"	nilo	"blue"
rukh	"tree"	rāto	"red"

Repetition (repeat after the teacher)

- T. tyo kitāb sasto chha. *This/ book is cheap*
Ths./
- T. yo kitāb sāno chha.
- T. tyo kitāb rāmro chha.
- T. yo kitāb kālo chha.

- T. tyo iskul sān̄ chha.
T. yo iskul thulo chha.
T. tyo iskul nārāmro chha.
T. yo iskul naya chha.

T. yo sahar phohor chha.
T. tyo sahar sap̄hā chha.
T. tyo sahar thulō chha.
T. yo sahar sān̄o chha.

T. tyo kalam sasto chha.
T. yo kalam nilo chha.
T. yo kalam rāt̄o chha.
T. tyo kala seto chha.

T. yo kotha thulo chha.
T. yo kotha sān̄o chha.
T. tyo kotha phohor chha.
T. tyo kotha sap̄hā chha.

T. yo pasal naya chha.
T. tyo pasal purān̄o chha.
T. yo pasal thulc chha.
T. tyo pasal sān̄o chha.

T. yo kāgat sap̄hā chha.
T. tyo kāgat phohor chha.
T. tyo kāgat sasto chha.
T. yo kāgat mahājō chha.

- T. tyo ghar thulo chha.
T. yo ghar sāno chha.
T. yo ghar purāno chha.
T. tyo ghar sasto chha.

T. tyo rukh thulo chha.
T. yo rukh sāno chha.
T. tyo rukh hariyo chha.
T. yo rukh hariyo chha.

1 Substitution (substitute the word given)

- T. yo topi mahāgo chha.
S. yo topi mahāgo chha.
T. kitāb
S. yo kitāb mahāgo chha.
T. rāto
S. yo kitāb rāto chha.
T. hariyo
S. yo kitāb hariyo chha.
T. ghar
S. yo ghar hariyo chha.
T. kalam
S. yo kalam hariyo chha.
T. tyo
S. tyo kalam hariyo chha.

T. thulo

S. tyo kalam thulo chha.

T. mahago

S. tyo kalam mahago chha.

T. nilo

S. tyo kalam nilo chha.

T. yo

S. yo kalam nilo chha.

T. hariyo

S. yo kalam hariyo chha.

T. rukh

S. yo rukh hariyo chha.

T. thulo

S. yo rukh thulo chha.

T. sano

S. yo rukh sano chha.

T. tyo

S. tyo rukh sano chha.

T. kotha

S. tyo kotha sano chha.

T. phohor

S. tyo kotha phohor chha.

T. yo

S. yo kotha phohor chha

T. saphe

S. yo kotha saphe chha.

T. iskul

S. yo iskul saphā chha.

T. rāmro

S. yo iskul rāmro chha.

T. nārāmro

S. yo iskul nārāmro chha.

T. pasal

S. yo pasal nārāmro chha.

T. phohor

S. yo pasal phohor chha.

T. saphā

S. yo pasal saphā chha.

T. kotha

S. yo kotha saphā chha.

T. ghar

S. yo ghar saphā chha.

T. sasto

S. yo ghar sasto chha.

T. mahāgo

S. yo ghar mahāgo chha.

T. tyo

S. tyo ghar mahāgo chha.

T. thulo

S. tyo ghar thulo chha.

T. saphā

S. tyo ghar saphā chha.

T. kotha

S. tyo kotha saphe chha.

T. i

S. i kotha saphe chhan.

T. phohor

S. i kotha phohor chhan.

T. ti

S. ti kotha phohor chhan

T. yo

S. yo kotha phohor chha.

T. kitab

S. yo kitab phohor chha.

T. kagat

S. yo kagat phohor chha.

T. seto

S. yo kagat seto chha.

T. ghar

S. yo ghar seto chha.

T. kalam

S. yo kalam seto chha.

T. rato

S. yo kalam rato chha.

T. hariyo

S. yo kalam hariyo chha.

T. nilo

S. yo kalam nilo chha.

T. tyo

S. tyo kalam nilo chha.

T. rāmro

S. tyo kalam rāmro chha.

T. kitāb

S. tyo kitāb rāmro chha.

T. ghar

S. tyo ghar rāmro chha.

T. seto

S. tyo ghar seto chha.

T. yo

S. yo ghar seto chha.

T. kālo

S. yo ghar kālo chha.

T. kitāb

S. yo kitāb kālo chha.

T. sāno

S. yo kitāb sāno chha.

T. rāmro

S. yo kitāb rāmro chha.

T. narāmro

S. yo kitāb narāmro chha.

T. iskul

S. yo iskul narāmro chha.

T. thulo

S. yo iskul thulo chha.

T. rāmro

S. yo iskul rāmro chha.

Transformation: answer in any of the answer patterns practiced so far.

yo kitāb rāmro chha?

yo vhar rāmro chha?

tyo kotha sāno chha?

tyo kalam nilo chha?

yo kāgat rāmro chha?

tyo rukh thulo chha?

yo rukh sāno chha?

tyo rukh hariyo chha?

yo sahar sapna chha?

tyo ghar thulo chha?

tyo pasal sāno chha?

yo iskul thulo chha?

tyo kāgat seto chha?

tyo iskul nārāmro chha?

tyo kalam hariyo chha?

yo kāgat mahāgo chha?

tyo ghar sāno chha?

tyo kāgat sasto chha?

yo kitāb naya chha?

tyo kitāb naya chha?

yo kotha naya chha?
tyo ghar sāno chha?
tyo rukh thulo chha?
yo sahar sāno chha?
yo sahar phohor chha?
tyo pasal rāmro chha?
ti ghar thulo chhan?
i ghar sāno chhan?
ti rukh hariyo chhan?
ti kalem rāto chhan?
i kitāb rāmro chhan?
ti kitāb nara-ro chhan?
i kotha phohor chhan?
ti pasal rāmro chhan?
tyo ghar phohor chha?
ti ghar phohor chhan?
i ghar purāno chhan?
yo kalem nilo chha?

Students are instructed to direct questions to other members of the class.

Students are to use the vocabulary and the patterns that have been practiced.

The student that answers a question then directs a question to another student in the class.

At the teacher's discretion a short conversation session may be

attempted.

Repetition (repeat after the teacher)

yo mayā chha.

tyo purāno chha.

yo sephā chha.

tyo photor chha.

yo mahāgo chha.

tyo sasto chha.

i thulo chhan.

ti sūno chhan.

i rāmro chhan.

ti narāmro chhan.

i kālo chhan.

ti seto chhan.

yo sasto chha.

tyo sasto chhaina.

tyo mahāgo chha.

yo seto chha.

tyo seto chhaina.

tyo rāto chha.

i purāno chhan.

ti purāno chhainan.

ti mayā chhan.

i saphā chhan.

ti saphā chhainan.

ti photor chhan.

tyo thulo chha.

yo thulo chhaina.

yo sāno chha.

ti hariyo chhainan.

ti kālo chhan.

i hariyo chhan.

Substitution (substitute the word given)

T. yo sasto chha.

S. yo sasto chha.

T. i

S. i sasto chhan.

T. narāmro

S. i narāmro chhan.

T. ti

S. ti narāmro chhan.

T. tyo

S. tyo narāmro chha.

T. chhaina

S. tyo narāmro chhaina.

T. photor

tyo photor chhaina.

T. yo

S. yo photor chhaina.

T. ti

S. ti photor chhainan.

T. chhan.

S. ti photor chhan.

T. thulo

S. ti thulo chhan.

T. tyo

S. tyo thulo chha.

T. naya

S. tyo naya chha.

T. i

S. i naya chhan.

T. yo

S. yo naya chha.

T. chhaina

S. yo naya chhaina.

T. rato

S. yo rato chhaina.

T. ti

S. ti rato chhainan.

T. tyo

S. tyo rato chhaina.

T. chha

S. tyo rato chha.

T. hariyo

S. tyo hariyo chha.

T. yo

S. yo hariyo chha.

T. i

S. i hariyo chhan.

T. purāno

S. i purāno chhan.

Repetition.

yo mahāgo chha?

yo mahāgo chha.

ti seto chhan?

ti seto chhan.

i sāno chhan?

i sāno chhan.

tyo rāmro chha?

tyo rāmro chha.

tyo thulo chha?

tyo thulo chhaina.

i hariyo chhan?

i hariyo chchainan.

ti saphā chhan?

ti saphā chchainan.

yo sasto chha?

yo sasto chhaina.

The students are instructed to direct questions to other members of the class. The student that answers a question then directs a question to another member of the class. Use the patterns of the preceding drill.

Repetition.

yo sāri māhāgo chha?

māhāgo chha.

yo phariya phohor chha?

phohor chha.

tyo saphā chha?

saphā chha.

i jutta kālo chhan?

kālo chhan.

i kitāb naya chhan?

naya chhan.

ti rukh hariyo chhan?

hariyo chhan.

yo kāgat seto chha?

s... chha.

tyo kalam rāto chha?

rāto chhaina. kālo chha.

tyo suruwāl māhāyo chha?

māhāyo chhaina. sasto chha.

i topi sasto chhan?

sasto chha'nan. mahāgo chhan.

yo naya chha?

naya chha'na. purāno chha.

ti chhoto moja saphā chhan?

saphā chha'nan. phohor chhan.

ti thulo chhan?

thulo chha'nan. sāno chhan.

Transformation: answer the questions either affirmatively or negatively, using the above patterns.

tyo kamij naya chha?

yo naya chha?

tyo moja saphā chha?

ti kalan kālo chhan?

tyo sasto chha?

ti rāmro chhan?

yo kotha thulo chha?

tyo kitāb mahāgo chha?

ti mahāgo chhan?

tyo topi sāno ei?

yo juttā phohor chha?

tyo rāto chha?

ti purāno chhan?

ti kāyat saphā chhan?

tyo ghar hariyo chha?

tyo pasal thulo chha?

Vocabulary:

ke?	"what"
khanekura	"foodstuffs"
bhat	"rice" (cooked)
chamal	"rice" (uncooked, or in shops)
chan	"rice" (unhusked, or growing)
dudh	"milk"
chiyo	"tea"
roti	"bread"
ghi	"ghee" (clarified butter)
tarkari	"curry"
susu	"meat"
sechha	"fish"
nun	"salt"
pitho	"flour"
marich	"pepper"
pani	"water"
tito	"bitter"
piro	"hot-tasting"
nitho	"nice-tasting"
guliyo	"sweet"
numilo	"salty"
nero	"dry"
tapai ko	"your..."
usko	"this"
hamiharuko	"our..."

hāro	"our"
tiāro	"your" (familiar)
uniharuko	"their"
hemko	"hem's"
ho	"is"
hun	"are"
hoīna	"is not"
hoīnan	"are not"

Repetition

Repetitio
n
Repetitio
n
Repetitio
n
Repetitio
n

yo ke ho?

tyo ke ho?

i ke hun?

ti ke hun?

tyo chiyā ho.

tyo bhāt ho.

tyo chāmī ho.

tyo chān ho.

tyo dudh ho.

tyo rotī ho.

tyo iskul ho.

tyo pesal ho.

tyo suruwāl ho.

tyo sāri ho.

yo ghiu ho.

yo tarkāri ho.

yo māsu ho.

yo māchhā ho.

yo mun ho.

yo pitho ho.

yo marich ho.

yo pāni ho.

yo khānekurā ho.

yo topi ho.

tyo lāmo rōjā ho.

tyo rukh ho.

yo kāgat ho.

yo phariyā ho.

i sāri hun

ti kalan hun

ti topi hun

i ghar hun

ti rukh hun

i suruwāl hun

ti phariyā hun

ti kamij hun

i juttā hun

i kitāb hun

ti pasal hun

3

i topi hun

ti chhoto mojā hun

ti kothā hun

i chhoto mojā hun

ti iskul hun.

i sahar hun.

i lāko mojā hun.

tyo khānekurā hoina.

tyo bhāt hoina.

tyo chānai hoina.

tyo dhān hoina.

tyo dudh hoina.

tyo chiyā hoina.

tyo roti hoina.

tyo ghiu hoina.

tyo tarkāri hoina.

tyo māsu hoina.

tyo māchhā hoina.

tyo iskul hoina.

tyo phariyā hoina.

tyo kalañ hoina.

yo topi hoina.

40

yo nūn hoina.

yo pittho hoīna.

yo marich hoīna.

yo pāni hoīna.

yo kāgat hoīna.

yo dudh hoīna.

yo tarkāri hoīna.

yo kamij hoīna.

ti topi hoīnan

i saher hoīnan

i kotha hoīnan

ti ghar hoīnan

i chheto mojā hoīnan

ti phariyā hoīnan

i iskul hoīnan

ti pasai hoīnan

i lāmo mojā hoīnan

i kamij hoīnan

i māchhā hoīnan

ti sāri hoīnan

i suruwāl hoīnan

ti kamij hoīnan

i kotha hoīnan

ti ghar hoīnan

i rukh hoīnan

ti juttā hoīnan

ti kalan hoīna?

ti kāyat hoīna?

tyo nun ho?

tyo māsu ho?

tyo marich ho?

yo dudh ho?

yo roti ho?

yo rāchhā ho?

tyo phariyā ho?

yo pasal ho?

tyo nun ho?

ā, nun ho.

tyo māsu ho?

ā, māsu ho.

tyo sāri ho?

ā, sāri ho.

yo topi ho?

ā, topi ho.

tyo chiyā ho?

āhā, chiyā hoīna.

yo bhāt ho?

āhā, bhāt hoīna.

yo marich ho?

āhā, marich hoīna.

tyo suruwāl ho?

āhā, suruwāl hoīna.

Transformation: answer the following questions affirmatively according to the above pattern.

tyo pitho ho?

yo nūn ho?

tyo rotī ho?

tyo chāmāl ho?

yo pitho ho?

yo tarkāri ho?

tyo māchhā ho?

yo pāni ho?

Transformation: answer the following questions negatively according to the above pattern.

yo bhāt ho?

tyo dhān ho?

tyo iskul ho? —

tyo kalañ ho?

tyo pitho ho?

yo chiu ho?

yo rotī ho?

tyo māsu ho?

Repetition

tyo khānā piro chha.
tyo bhāt nītho chha.
yo dudh guliyo chha.
yo dudh nītho chha.
yo chiyā guliyo chha.
yo māchhā nunilo chha.
yo tarkāri rāmro chha.
yo roti rāwro chha.
yo chārel māhāgo chha.
yo khānā tito chha.
tyo pittho sasto chha.
tyo marich māhāgo chha.
yo chiyā guliyo chhaina.
tyo pāni nītho chhaina.
yo zhiu sasto chha.
yo zhiu māhāo chhaina.
yo khānā māhāo chha.
yo tarkāri piro chha.
yo tarkāri piro chhaina.
yo māchhā nunilo chhaina.
tyo roti nītho chha.
tyo roti nānītho chha.
yo nāsu nānītho chha.
tyo māchhā nītho chhaina.

yo dudh rāmro chha.

Repetition

yo tarkārī piro chha?

ā, piro chha.

tyo roti mitho chha?

ā, mitho chha.

yo chiyā guliyo chha?

ā, guliyo chha.

yo dudh guliyo chha?

āhā, guliyo chhaina.

tyo khānā piro chha?

āhā, piro chhaina.

yo chāmal mahāgo chha?

āhā, mahāgo chhaina.

Transformation: answer the following questions affirmatively according to
the above pattern.

tyo bhāt mitho chha?

tyo gītho sasto chha?

tyo khānā munilo chha?

tyo kothā sāno chha?

yo sāri mahāgo chha?

tyo kitāb rāmro chha?

yo roti rāmro chha?

tyo pāni saphā chha?

Transformation: answer the following questions negatively according to
the above pattern.

yo māchhā nūnilo chha?

tyo māsu lītho chha?

yo dudh rāmro chha?

tyo suruwāl naya chha?

tyo chhoto mojā saphā chha?

yo kalam|rāto chha?

yo kala:nilo chha?

tyo iskul thulo chha?

repetition

tyo mero kitāb ho.

yo mero kalam ho.

tyo mero jhar ho.

tyo mero luṭā ho.

yo mero topi ho.

yo mero sāri ho.

yo mero suruwāl ho.

tyo mero juttā ho.
tyo mero phariyā ho.
yo tapāiko kalan ho.
yo usko kalan ho.
yo hāniharuko ghar ho.
yo uniharuko ghar ho.
yo timro ghar ho.
tyo mero kitāb hoina.
yo mero kalan hoina.
yo mero topi hoina.
yo tapāiko kalan hoina.
tyo usko phariyā hoina.
yo mero juttā hoina.
tyo mero ghar hoina.
tyo tapāiko kitāb hoina.
yo tapāiko luya hoina.
tyo hāro ghar hoina.
tyo timro ghar hoina.
yo usko lāmo wojā hoina.

Substitution:

- T. tyo mero kitāb ho.
- S. tyo mero kitāb ho.
- T. henko
- S. tyo henko kitāb ho.

T. ghar

S. tyo hemko ghar ho.

T. tapaiko

S. tyo tapaiko ghar ho.

T. kalam

S. tyo tapaiko kalam ho.

T. yo

S. yo tapaiko kalam ho.

T. i

S. i tapaiko kalam hun.

T. hoinan

S. i tapaiko kalam hoinan.

T. mero

S. i mero kalam hoinan.

T. usko

S. i usko kalam hoinan.

T. ha-ro

S. i ha-ro kalam hoinan.

T. ti-mro

S. i ti-mro kalam hoinan.

T. ti

S. ti ti-mro kalam hoinan.

T. mero

S. ti mero kalam hoinan.

T. yo

S. yo mero kala : hoina.

T. char

S. yo mero char hoina.

T. ho

- S. yo mero char ho.

T. usko

S. yo usko char ho.

T. kāget

S. yo usko kāget ho.

T. pasal

S. yo usko pasal ho.

T. tapaiko

S. yo tapaiko pasal ho.

T. hoina

S. yo tapaiko pasal hoina.

T. kothā

S. yo tapaiko kothā hoina.

T. hemko

S. yo hemko kothā hoina.

Substitution:

T. tyo kitāb mero ho.

S. tyo kitāb mero ho.

T. tapaiko

S. tyo kitāb tapaiko ho.

T. hoīna

S. tyo kitāb tapāiko hoīna.

T. yo

S. yo kitāb tapāiko hoīna.

T. pasal

S. yo pasal tapāiko hoīna.

T. mero

S. yo pasal mero hoīna.

T. usko

S. yo pasal usko hoīna.

T. i

S. i pasal usko hoinan.

T. ghar

S. i ghar usko hoinan.

T. yo

S. yo ghar usko hoīna.

T. ho

S. yo ghar usko ho.

T. timro

S. yo ghar timro ho.

T. kalam

S. yo kalam timro ho.

T. tapāiko

S. yo kalam tapāiko ho.

T. pasal

yo pasal tapāiko ho.

T. tyo

S. tyo pasal tapaiko ho.

T. hoina.

S. tyo pasal tapaiko hoina.

T. usko

S. tyo pasal usko hoina.

T. i

S. i pasal usko hoinen.

tyo

S. tyo pasal usko hoina.

T. ghar

S. tyo ghar usko hoina.

T. ho

S. tyo ghar usko ho.

T. kitab

S. tyo kitab usko ho.

T. tapaiko

S. tyo kitab tapaiko ho.

T. i

S. i kitab tapaiko hun.

T. kalam

S. i kalam tapaiko hun.

T. ti

S. ti kalam tapaiko hun.

T. mero

S. ti kalam mero hun.

T. usko?

S. ti kalam usko hun.

T. yo

S. yo kalam usko ho.

T. kothā

S. yo kothā usko ho.

T. tapaiko

S. yo kothā tapaiko ho.

T. tyo

S. tyo kothā tapaiko ho.

T. kitāb

S. tyo kitāb tapaiko ho.

Note: The difference in word order is roughly equivalent to the following distinction in English:

tyo mero kitāb ho.

"This is my book."

tyo kitāb mero ho.

"This book is mine."

Repetition

tyo kitāb tapaiko ho?

ā, mero ho.

tyo kalam tapaiko ho?

ā, mero ho.

tyo pasal usko ho?

ā, usko ho.

o mojā mero ho?

ā, tapaiko ho.

yo kothā ^ztapaiko ho?

ahā, mero hoina.

tyo kamij usko ho?

ahā, usko hoina.

yo kalam mero ho?

ahā, ^ztapaiko hoina.

tyo kalam hāmro ho?

ahā, hāmro hoina.

Transformation: answer the following questions affirmatively.

tyo sāri usko ho?

yo topi mero ho?

yo kitāb ^ztapaiko ho?

yo juttā usko ho?

tyo pasal usko ho?

yo pasal ^ztapaiko ho?

yo ghar ^ztapaiko ho?

yo kāgat ^ztapaiko ho?

Transformation: answer the following questions negatively.

yo lugā ^ztapaiko ho?

yo topi ^ztapaiko ho?

yo topi usko ho?

yo kothā hāmro ho?

tyo kothā mero ho?

tyo ghar usko ho?

yo kitāb tapāiko ho?

tyo suruwāl usko ho?

T_{1,2} U

L₀

{ho} or {h₁h₂} under what conditions?

T. tyo kitāb mero ho.

Nomph ± Praph + ho ph

S. tyo kitāb mero ho.

Nomph + Adj + cQraph

T. yo kitāb

S. yo kitāb mero ho.

T. sasto

S. yo kitāb sasto chha.

T. yo kalam

S. yo kalam sasto chha.

T. usko

S. yo kalam usko ho.

T. mero

S. yo kalam mero ho.

T. rāto

S. yo kalam rāto chha.

T. chhaina

S. yo kalam rāto chhaina.

T. tapāiko

S. yo kalam tapāiko hoina.

- T. kāgat
S. yo kāgat tapāiko hoīna.
- T. seto
S. yo kāgat seto chhaina.
- T. tyo kamij
S. tyo kamij seto chhaina.
- T. chha
S. tyo kamij seto chha.
- T. usko
S. tyo kamij usko ho.
- T. pasal
S. yo pasal usko ho.
- T. hāmro
S. yo pasal hāmro ho.
- T. rāmro
S. yo pasal rāmro chha.
- T. naya
S. yo pasal naya chha.
- T. hemko
S. yo pasal hemko ho.
- T. hoīna
S. ~~yo pasal hemko hoīna.~~
- T. tyo mojā
S. tyo mojā hemko hoīna.
- T. saphā
S. tyo mojā saphā chhaina.

āja	"today"
belukā	"evening"
shile	"now"

Verb Paradigm:

(m)	khāñchhu	"I eat, am going to eat "
(tī:)	khāñchhau	"you (fam.) - - - - - "
(tāpī)	khāñuhunchha	"you (hon.) - - - - - "
(u)	khāñchha	"he - - - - - - - - "
(hāñiharu)	khāñchhāu	"we - - - - - - - - "
(uniharu)	khāñchhan	"they - - - - - - - - "
(m)	pakāuchhu	"I cook, am going to cook"
(tī:)	pakāuchhau	"you (fam.) - - - - - "
(tāpī)	pakāumuhunchha	"you (hon.) - - - - - "
(u)	pakāuchha	"he - - - - - - - - "
(hāñiharu)	pakāuchhāu	"we - - - - - - - - "
(uniharu)	pakāuchhan	"they - - - - - - - - "

Sentences: Repeat after your instructor.

T. ma bhāt khānchhu.

ma... gung bənt / iat

T. ma bhāt pakauchhu.

— T. ma bhāt khādaichhu.

T. ma bhāt pakāudaichhu.

T. timi nāsu khānchhau.

T. timi nāsu pakauchhau.

T. timi nāsu khādaichhau.

T. timi nāsu pakauchhau.

T. tapāl nāchhā bhāt khānuhunchha?

T. tapāl dudh bhāt khādaihunuhunchha?

T. tapāl dāl bhāt pakāudaikhunuhunchha?

T. tapāl nāsu ra bhāt pakānuhunchha?

T. u dudh bhāt khānchha.

T. u nāsu ra bhāt khādaichha.

T. u nāsu bhāt khādaichha.

T. u tarkāri ra bhāt khādaichha.

T. u tarkāri khādaichha.

T. u dāl bhāt pakauchha.

T. u dāl bhāt pakāudaichha.

T. hā siharu nāsu ra dāl bhāt khānchhāu

T. hāmiharu nāchhā ra bhāt khādaichhāu

T. hāmiharu tarkāri ra bhāt pakāuchhāu

T. hāmiharu bhāt pakāudaichhāu

T. uniharu tarkāri ra bhāt khāncihān.

T. uniharu nāchhā bhāt khādaichihān.

- T. uniharu nāsu bhāt pakāuchhan.
T. uniharu dāi bhāt pakāudaichhan.
T. mero ānā tarkāri ra bhāt khānuhunchha.
T. mero ānā nāsu ra dāl bhāt khāda'huuhunchha.
T. mero ānā tarkāri pakāunuhunchha.
T. mero ānā machhā ra bhāt pakāudaithunuhunchha.
T. mero ānā machhā bhāt pakāunuhunchha.
T. mero dāju ra ma tarkāri khādaichhāu.
T. mero bhāi ra ma nāchhā bhāt khādaichhāu.
T. he' ra ma tarkāri ra bhāt khānchhāu.
T. herko dāju ra ma bhāt khānchhāu.
T. mero ānā ra nā machhā ra bhāt khādaichhāu.
T. mero bābu ra nā tarkāri ra bhāt khādaichhāu.
T. mero dāju bhāt khānuhunchha.
T. mero bhāi bhāt khānchha.
T. mero didi nāsu ra dāl bhāt khānuhunchha.
T. mero bahini nāsu ra dāl bhāt khānchha.
T. mero dāju nāsu bhāt khādaihunuhunchha.
T. mero didi nāchhā ra bhāt khādaihunuhunchha.
T. mero bhāi tarkāri ra bhāt khānchha.
T. mero bahini dudh bhāt khānchha.

Substitution: Insert the form given by the instructor in the appropriate place in the preceding sentence. Note that when the subject changes appropriate inflection of the verb is required.

T. *ma bhāt khānchhu.*

S. *ma bhāt khānchhu.*

T. *tarkāri ra bhāt*

S. *ma tarkāri ra bhāt khānchhu.*

T. *nāsu bhāt*

S. *ma nāsu bhāt khānchhu.*

T. *nāchhā bhāt*

S. *ma nāchhā bhāt khānchhu.*

T. *tapāi*

S. *tapāi nāchhā bhāt khānchhā.*

T. *tini*

S. *tini nāchhā bhāt khānchhā.*

T. *uniharu*

S. *uniharu nāchhā bhāt khānchhan.*

T. *tarkāri*

S. *uniharu tarkāri khānchhan.*

T. *u*

S. *u tarkāri khānchha.*

T. *dāl bhāt*

S. *u dāl bhāt khānchha.*

T. *hāmiharu*

S. *hāmiharu dāl bhāt khānchhā.*

T. māsu ra dāl bhāt

S. uniharu māsu ra dāl bhāt khānchhāu.

T. mā

S. mā māsu re dāl bhāt khānchhu.

T. uniharu

S. uniharu māsu ra dāl bhāt khānchhan.

T. dudh bhāt

S. uniharu dudh bhāt khānchhan.

T. tapāl

S. tapāl dudh bhāt khānuhunchha.

T. timi

S. timi dudh bhāt khānchau.

T. mero dāju

S. mero dāju dudh bhāt khānuhunchha.

T. mero bhāi

S. mero bhāi dudh bhāt khānchha.

T. mero bāpā

S. mero bāpā dudh bhāt khānuhunchha.

T. mero bahini

S. mero bahini dudh bhāt khānchha.

T. mero bābu

S. mero bābu dudh bhāt khānuhunchha.

T. tarkāri ra bhāt

S. mero bābu tarkāri ra bhāt khānuhunchha.

Substitution: Insert the form given in the appropriate place in the preceding sentence. Note that when the subject changes appropriate inflection of the verb is required.

- T. ma bhāt pakauchhu.
S. ma bhāt pakauchhu.
T. māsu ra dāl bhāt
S. ma māsu ra dāl bhāt pakauchhu.
T. tarkāri
S. ma tarkāri pakauchhu.
T. hāmiharu
S. hāmiharu tarkāri pakauchhāu.
T. māsu ra dāl bhāt
S. hāmiharu māsu ra dāl bhāt pakauchhāu.
T. māsu bhāt
S. hāmiharu māsu bhāt pakauchhāu.
T. mero didi ra ma
S. mero didi ra ma māsu bhāt pakauchhāu.
T. henko ēmā
S. henko ēmā māsu bhāt pakāunuhunchha.
T. mero didi
S. mero didi māsu bhāt pakāunuhunchha.
T. mero bahini
S. mero bahini māsu bhāt pakauchha.
T. hemko bahini
S. hemko bahini māsu bhāt pakauchha.

T. tarkāri ra bhāt

S. nemko bahini tarkāri ra bhāt pakauchha.

T. hemko āmā

S. hemko āmā tarkāri ra bhāt pakāunuhunchha.

T. hāmiharuko āmā

S. hāmiharuko āmā tarkāri ra bhāt pakāunuhunchha.

T. hāmiharuko bahini

S. hāmiharuko bahini tarkāri ra bhāt pakauchha.

T. hāmiharuko didi

S. hāmiharuko didi tarkāri ra bhāt pakāunuhunchha.

T. māchhā ra bhāt

S. hāmiharuko didi māchhā ra bhāt pakāunuhunchha.

T. dāl bhāt

S. hāmiharuko didi dāl bhāt pakāunuhunchha.

T. uniharuko āmā

S. uniharuko āmā dāl bhāt pakāunuhunchha.

T. uniharuko bahini

S. uniharuko bahini dāl bhāt pakauchha.

T. uniharu

S. uniharu dāl bhāt pakauchha.

T. māchhā ra bhāt

S. uniharu māchhā ra bhāt pakauchha.

T. hāmiharu *

S. hāmiharu māchhā ra bhāt pakauchha.

T. hāmiharuko āmā

S. hāmiharuko āmā māchhā + bhāt pakāunuhuncana.

T. ma

S. *na* nāchhā *ra* bhāt pakauchhu.

T. mero ānā

S. mero ānā nāchhā *ra* bhāt pa'ānuhunchha.

T. nāsu *ra* dāl bhāt

S. mero ānā nāsu *ra* dāl bhāt pakaunuhu chha.

T. mero didi

S. mero didi nāsu *ma* dāl bhāt pakaunuhu hunchha.

T. mero bahini

S. mero bahini nāsu *ra* dāl bhāt pakauchha.

T. hāmiharuko bahini

S. hāmiharuko bahini nāsu *ra* dāl bhāt pakauchha.

T. hāmihar... didi

S. hāmiharuko didi nāsu *ra* dāl bhāt pakaunuhunchha.

T. hāmiharu

S. hāmiharu nāsu *ra* dāl bhāt pakauchha.

T. uniharu

S. uniharu nāsu *ra* dāl bhāt pakauchhan.

Substitution Drill: (-dai-) Insert the form given in the appropriate place in the preceding sentence. Note that when the subject changes appropriate inflection of the verb is required.

T. *na* bhāt khādaichhu.

S. *na* bhāt khādaichhu.

T. tarkāri

S. na tarkāri khādaichhu.

T. hāmiharu

S. hāmiharu tarkāri khādaichhāu.

T. mero dāju ra mā

S. ero dāju re na tarkāri khādaichhāu,

T. māsu ra dāl bhāt

S. mero dāju ra mā māsu ra dāl bhāt khādaichhāu.

T. uniharu

S. uniharu māsu re dāl bhāt khādaichhan.

T. uniharuko bahini

S. uniharuko behini māsu ra dāl bhāt khādaichha.

T. māchhā bhāt

S. uniharuko bahini māchhā bhāt khādaichha.

T. mero āmā

S. mero āmā māchhā bhāt khādaihunuhunchha.

T. uniharuko bahiniharu

S. uniharuko bahiniharu māchhā bhāt khādaichhan.

T. mero dāju

S. mero dāju māchhā bhāt khādaihunuhunchha.

T. mero dājuharu

S. mero dājuharu māchhā bhāt khādaihunuhunchhan.

T. hāmiharu

S. hāmiharu māchhā bhāt khādaichhāu.

T. hāmro didi

S. hāmro didi māchhā bhāt khādaihunuhunchha.

T. dāl bhāt

S. hāmro didi dāl bhāt pakāudaikhunuhunchha.

T. mā bhāt pakāudaichhu.

S. mā bhāt pakāudaichhu.

T. mero didi

S. mero didi bhāt pakāudaikhunuhunchha.

T. mero bahini

S. mero bahini bhāt pakāudaichha.

T. mero īmā

S. mero īmā bhāt pakāudaikhunuhunchha.

T. tarkāri ra bhāt

S. mero īmā tarkāri ra bhāt pakāudaikhunuhunchha.

T. hāmro īmā

S. hāmro īmā tarkāri ra bhāt pakāudaikhunuhunchha.

T. usko bahini

S. usko bahini tarkāri ra bhāt pakāudaichha.

T. hāmiharu

S. hāmiharu tarkāri ra bhāt pakāudaichhā.

T. dāl bhāt

S. hāmiharu dāl bhāt pakāudaichhā.

T. māsu

S. hāmiharu māsu pakāudaichhā.

T. uniharu

S. uniharu māsu pakāudaichhan.

T. hemko bahini

S. hemko bahini māsu pakāudaichha.

- T. adhikāriko bahini
 S. adhikāriko bahini māsu pakāudaichha.
 T. māchhā ra bhāt
 S. adhikāriko bahini māchhā ra bhāt pakāudaichha.
 T. hemko bahini
 S. hemko bahini māchhā ra bhāt pakāudaichha.
 T. uniharu
 S. uniharu māchhā ra bhāt pakāudaichhan.
 T. dāl bhāt
 S. uniharu dāl bhāt pakāudaichhan.
 T. hāmro didi
 S. hāmro didi dāl bhāt pakāudaithunuhunchha.
 T. mero āmā
 S. mero āmā dāl bhāt pakāudaithunuhunchha.
 T. māchhā ra bhāt
 S. mero āmā māchhā ra bhāt pakāudaithunuhunchha.
 T. mero āmā ra mā
 S. mero āmā ra mā māchhā ra bhāt pakāudaichhā.
 T. uniharuko bahini
 S. uniharuko bahini māchhā ra bhāt pakāudaichha.
 T. mero bābu ra mā
 S. mero bābu ra mā māchhā ra bhāt pakāudaichhā.
 T. mero dāju ra mā
 S. mero dāju ra mā māchhā ra bhāt pakāudaichhā.
 T. tarkāri ra bhāt
 S. mero dāju ra mā tarkāri ra bhāt pakāudaichhā.

T. mero dāju

S. mero dāju tarkāri ra bhāt pakāuda ihunuhunchha.

T. mero bahini ra ma

S. mero bahint ra ma tarkāri ra bhāt pakāudaichhau.

T. ma

S. ma tarkāri ra bhāt pakāudaichhu.

T. hemko bahini ra ma

S. hemko bahini ra ma tarkāri ra bhāt pakāudaichhau.

T. hem

S. hem tarkāri ra bhāt pakāudaichha.

T. māchhā ra bhāt

S. hem māchhā ra bhāt pakāudaichha.

T. mero didi

S. mero didi māchhā ra bhāt pakāuda ihunuhunchha.

T. uniharu

S. uniharu māchhā ra bhāt pakāudaichhan.

Repetition

T. tapāiko mā dāl bhāt pakāunuhunchha?

S. tapāiko amā dāl bhāt pakāunuhunchha?

T. ā, mero amā dāl bhāt pakāunuhunchha.

S. ā, mero ēmā dāl bhāt pakāunuhunchha.

T. timro beniri māsu ra dāl bhāt pakāuchha?

S. timro bahini māsu ra dāl bhāt pakāuchha?

- T. ā, mero bahini māsu ra dāl bhāt pakauchha.
 S. ā, mero bahini māsu ra dāl bhāt pakauchha.
 T. tapāī māsu ra dāl bhāt khānuhunchha?
 S. tapāī māsu ra dāl bhāt khānuhunchha?
 T. ā, na māsu ra dāl bhāt khānchhu.
 S. ā, na māsu ra dāl bhāt khānchhu.

Transformation

- T. herko bahini māchhā bhāt pakauchha?
 S. ā, herko bahini māchhā bhāt pakauchha.
 T. tapāī tarkāri ra bhāt khānuhunchha?
 S. ā, na tarkāri ra bhāt khānchhu.
 T. tapāiko didi dāl bhāt pakāudaihunuhunchha?
 S. ā, mero didi dāl bhāt pakāudaihunuhunchha.
 T. timro ēmā māsu bhāt pakāunuhunchha?
 S. ā, mero ēmā māsu bhāt pakāunuhunchha.
 T. hāmiharuko didi māsu bhāt pakāunuhunchha?
 S. ā, hāmiharuko didi māsu bhāt pakāunuhunchha.
 T. uniharuko bahini tarkāri ra bhāt pakauchha?
 S. ā, uniharuko bahini tarkāri ra bhāt pakauchha.
 T. uniharu tarkāri ra bhāt pakauchhan?
 S. ā, uniharu tarkāri ra bhāt pakauchhan.
 T. tapāiko bahini bhāt khādaichha?
 S. ā, mero bahini bhāt khādaichha.

Additional questions: Answer according to the above pattern.

(a, - - - - - .)

- T. u dāl bhāt pakāudaichha?
- T. usko bahini dāl bhāt pakāudaichha?
- T. tapāiko bahini dāl bhāt pakāudaichha?
- T. tapāiko āmā dāl bhāt pakāudaikhunuhunchha?
- T. hemko bahini tarkāri ra dāl khānchha?
- T. tapai māsu ra dāl bhāt khādaihunuhunchha?
- T. timro āmā māchhā bhāt pakāudaikhunuhunchha?
- T. mero didi tarkāri ra bhāt pakāunuhunchha?
- T. adhikāriko bahini dāl bhāt pakāunuhunchha?
- T. timro bahini māchhā ra bhāt pakāudaichha?
- T. uniharu māsu pakāudaichhan?
- T. hāmro āmā tarkāri ra bhāt pakāudaikhunuhunchha?
- T. hāmro āmā tarkāri ra bhāt pakāunuhunchha?
- T. usko bahini tarkāri ra bhāt pakāudaichha?

Note to Teachers: Students are instructed to ask questions to other members of the class. The student that answers a question then directs a question to another member of the class.

Supplementary Pattern Sentences: Repeat after your teacher.

- T. āja belukā ma bhāt khānchhu.
- T. āja belukā u bhāt khānchha.
- T. āja belukā hāniharu dudh bhāt khānchhāu.
- T. āja belukā mero āmā ra ma dāl bhāt khānchhāu.
- T. āja belukā unihari māchhā ra bhāt khānchhan.
- T. āja belukā ma bhāt pakāuchhu.
- T. āja belukā hem ra hemko dāju māchhā ra bhāt khānchhan.
- T. āja belukā hem ra usko dāju māchhā ra bhāt khānchhan.
- T. ahile mero bhāi bhāt khādaichha.
- T. ahile mero āmā māsu ra dāl bhāt pakāuda ihunuhunchha.
- T. ahile hemko didi māchhā ra bhāt pakāuda ihunuhunchha.
- T. ahile mero bahini māchhā ra bhāt pakāudaichha.
- T. ahile mero dāju ra ma māsu bhāt khādaichhāu.
- T. ahile mero dājubhai tarkāri ra bhāt khādaichhan.
- T. ahile hemko dāju ra ma tarkāri ra bhāt khādaichhāu.
- T. ahile ma ra mero dāju tarkāri ra bhāt khādaichhāu.

Substitution drill: In the following drill, when the form 'ahile' is used students are to substitute the verb form '-rai-'. When the form 'āja beluka' is used students are to use the simple form of the verb.

- T. āja belukā ma bhāt khānchhu.
- S. āja belukā ma bhāt khānchhu.
- "- ahile
- S. ahile ma bhāt khādaichhu.

T. hāmiharu

S. ahile hāmiharu bhāt khādaichhāu.

T. āja belukā

S. āja belukā hāmiharu bhāt khānchhāu.

T. māsu bhāt

S. āja belukā hāmiharu māsu bhāt khānchhāu.

T. uniharu

S. āja belukā uniharu māsu bhāt khānchhan.

T. ahile

S. ahile uniharu māsu bhāt khādaichhan.

T. ma

S. ahile ma māsu bhāt khādaichhu.

T. āja belukā

S. āja belukā ma māsu bhāt khānchhu.

T. māchhā bhāt

S. āja belukā ma māchhā bhāt khānchhu.

T. ahile

S. ahile ma māchhā bhāt khādaichhu.

T. uniharuko bahini

S. ahile uniharuko bahini māchhā bhāt khādaichha.

T. āja belukā

S. āja belukā uniharuko bahini māchhā bhāt khānchha.

ooOoo

ooOoo

Substitution Drill continues:

T. āja belukā zero didi māsu bhāt pakānuhunchha.

S. āja belukā zero didi māsu bhāt pakāunuhunchha.

T. ahile

S. ahile mero didi māsu bhāt pakāudaikhunuhunchha.

T. mero bahini ra ma

S. ahile mero bahini ra ma māsu bhāt pakāudaichhāu.

T. āja belukā

S. āja belukā mero bahini ra ma māsu bhāt pakāuchhāu.

T. hāmiharu

S. āja belukā hāmiharu māsu bhāt pakāuchhāu.

T. tarkāri re bhāt

S. āja belukā hāmiharu tarkāri ra bhāt pakāuchhāu.

T. hemko dāju ra ma

S. āja belukā hemko dāju ra ma tarkāri ra bhāt pakāuchhāu.

T. ahile

S. ahile hemko dāju ra ma tarkāri ra bhāt pakāudaikhunuhunchha.

T. mero ēā

S. ahile mero ēā tarkāri ra bhāt pakāudaikhunuhunchha.

T. āja belukā

S. āja belukā mero ēā tarkāri ra bhāt pakāunuhunchha.

T. hāmro didi

S. āja belukā hāmro didi tarkāri ra bhāt pakāunuhunchha.

T. ahile

S. ahile hāmro didi tarkāri ra bhāt pakāudaikhunuhunchha.

T. dāl bhāt

S. ahile hāmro didi dāl bhāt pakāudaikhunuhunchha.

T. mero bahini

S. ahile mero bahini dāl bhāt pakāudaichha.

T. māchhā bhāt

S. ahile mero bahini māchhā bhāt pakāudaichha.

T. āja belukā

S. āja belukā mero bahini māchhā bhāt pakāuchha.

T. mero didi

S. āja belukā mero didi māchhā bhāt pakāunuhunchha.

T. uniharuko bahini.

S. āja belukā uniharuko bahini māchhā bhāt pakāuchha.

T. uniharu

S. āja belukā uniharu māchhā bhāt pakāuchhan.

T. ahile

S. ahile uniharu māchhā bhāt pakāudaichhan.

T. tarkāri

S. ahile uniharu tarkāri pakāudaichhan.

Vocabulary

sāthi	friend
raksi	whiskey (Nepal variety)
जाद	beer (Nepal variety)
nariwal	coconut
bādām	peanut
suपारि	betel nut
luान्	cloves
phul	flower
syāu	apple
kera	banana
nibuwā	lemon
anjur	grape
ग अप	mango
mewā	papaya
āru	peach
नास्पति	pear-apple
rukh-katahar	jack fruit
bhuल-katahar	pineapple
kismis	raisin
suntalā	tangerine
tarbuजा	watermelon
kāzati	lime
amba	guava
sabji	vegetable
sāg	greens
ālu	potato

kerāu	pea
pyāj	onion
gājar	carrot
kohi	cabbage
phulkobi	cauliflower
bandākobi	cabbage
lasun	garlic
mula	radish
solbhērā	tomato
khorsāni	(red) pepper
masalā	spices
makai	corn
gahū	wheat
pākeko	ripe
~kacho	unripe
bajār	market
dherai	much
tiniharu	they
kinnu	to buy
dinu	to give
linu	to take
jānu	to go
āunu	to come
-mā	in, at, to, on
-sanga	with
-tāi	to, for

Paradigms:

(m)	jānchhu	ñāuchhu	dinchhu
(tā)	jānchas	ñāuchhu	dinchhas
(tāpēñ)	jānuñuchha	ñāuchhā	dinuñuchha
(u)	jānchha	ñāuchha	dinchha
(hamiharu)	jānchhāu	ñāuchhāu	dinchhāu
(timiharu)	jānchhau	ñāuchhau	dinchhau
(tiniharu)	jānchhan	ñāuchhan	dinchhan
(m)	linchhu	kīnchhu	
(tā)	linchhas	kīnchhas	
(tāpēñ)	linuhunchha	kinnuhunchha	
(u)	linchha	kīnchha	
(hamiharu)	linchhāu	kīnchhāu	
(timiharu)	linchhau	kīnchhau	
(tiniharu)	linchhan	kīnchhan	

repetition

mero bābu rakṣi kinnuhunchha.

mero dāju jād kinnuhunchha.

hāro bahini golbhērā kinchha.

ma lugā kinchhu.

usko bahini naya sāri kinchha.

mero bhai naya suruāl kinchha.

tapāiko āmā naya juttā kinnuhunchha.

ma chāmal kinchhu.

āja belukā mero dāju rakṣi kinnuhunchha.

ahile mero bahini syāu kandaichha.

mero dāju ra ma rakṣi khānchhāu.

ahile mero dāju ra ma rakṣi khādaichhāu.

āja belukā mero sāthi ra ma rakṣi khānchhāu.

hāro bhai dherai jād khānchha.

bunu hariyo ra seto sāri kinchha.

ma nun ra marich k' enhu.

mero didi piṭho ra nun kinnuhunchha.

hāniharu pyāj ra gājar kinchhāu.

tinharu pyāj ra gājar kinchhāu.

mero āmā māchhā ra chāmal kinnuhunchha.

mero bābu rakṣi ra jād kinnuhunchha.

mero dāju ra ra māchhā ra bhāt khānchhāu.

mero dāju ra ra rakṣi ra jād khānchhāu.

mero āmā golbhērā ra mulā kinchha.

āja belukā mero bhai ra ma rakṣi ra jād khānchhāu.

ahile mero bhāi ra na raksi ra jād khādaichhāu.

ahile mero bāi raksi ra jād kindaichha.

Substitution Drill:

T. mero bābu raksi kinnuhunchha.

S. mero bābu raksi kinnuhunchha.

T. mero dāju

S. mero dāju raksi kinnuhunchha.

T. mero bhāi

S. mero bhāi raksi kinchha.

T. jād

S. mero thāi jād kinchha.

T. lugā

S. mero bhāi lugā kinchha.

T. chhoto mojā

S. mero bhāi chhoto mojā kinchha.

T. juttā

S. mero bhāi juttā kinchha.

T. naya suruwāl

S. mero bhāi naya suruwāl kinchha.

T. naya ṭoni

S. mero bhāi naya ṭoni kinchha.

T. naya juttā

S. mero bhāi naya juttā kinchha.

T. mero dāju ra ma

S. mero dāju ra na naya juttā kinchhāu.

- T. hāmro bābu
S. hāmro bābu naya juttā kinnuhunchha.
T. naya phariyā
S. hāmro bābu naya phariyā kinnuhunchha.
T. hemko bahini
S. hemko bahini naya phariyā kinchha.
T. naya lugā
S. hemko bahini naya lugā kinchha.
T. bunu
S. bunu nañā lugā kinchha.
T. rāto sāri
S. bunu rāto sāri kinchha.
T. kala:
S. bunu kalan kinchha.
T. tiniharuko bahini
S. tiniharuko bahini kalañ kinchha.
T. nibuwā
S. tiniharuko bahini nibuwā kinchha.
T. mero dīdi
S. mero dīdi nibuwā kinnuhunchha.
T. goibhērā ra sā,
S. mero dīdi 'olbhērā ra sā' kinnuhunchha.
T. luān̄
S. mero dīdi luān̄ kinnuhunchha.
T. mero bahini
S. mero bahini luān̄ kinchha.

T. alu ra chāmai

S. mero bahini alu ra chāmai kinchha.

T. rakṣi

S. mero bahini rakṣi kinchha.

T. mero dāju

S. mero dāju rakṣi kinnuhunchha.

T. rakṣi ra phul

S. mero dāju rakṣi ra phul kinnuhunchha.

T. hāṁiharu

S. hāṁiharu ra si ra phul kinchenhā.

T. hāṁiharuko dāju

S. hāṁiharuko dāju rakṣi ra phul kinnuhunchha.

T. hāmro bahini

S. hāmro bahini rakṣi ra phul kinchha.

T. kāgati

S. hāmro bahini kāgati kinchha.

T. me

S. me kāgati kinchhu.

T. lasun ra khorsāni

S. mā lasun ra khorsāni kinchhu.

T. mero bābu

S. mero bābu lasun ra khorsāni kinnuhunchha.

T. suntalā

S. mero bābu suntalā kinnuhunchha.

T. hāṁiharu

S. hāṁiharu suntalā kinchhā.

T. hāmiharuko bahini

S. hāmiharuko bahini sumtalā kinchha.

T. angur

S. hāmiharuko bahini angur kinchha.

T. kerāu ra gājar

S. hāmiharuko bahini kerāu ra gājar kinchha.

T. mero bābu

S. mero bābu kerāu ra gājar kinnuhunchha.

T. chāmal ra sāg

S. mero bābu chāmal ra sāg kinnuhunchha.

T. tiniharuko bahini

S. tiniharuko bahini chāmal ra sāg kinchha.

T. bunu

S. bunu chāmal ra sāg kinchha.

T. phariyā ra sāri

S. bunu phariyā ra sāri kinchha.

T. mero didi

S. mero didi phariyā ra sāri kinnuhunchha.

T. golbhērā ra sāg

S. mero didi golbhērā ra sāg kinnuhunchha.

T. hāmro didi

S. hāmro didi golbhērā ra sāg kinnuhunchha.

T. mero bahini

S. mero bahini golbhērā ra sāg kinchha.

T. timro bahini

S. timro bahini golbhērā ra sāg kinchha.

Transformation: answer the following questions in the affirmative
(ā, - - - - -.)

T. tapāiko āmā lasun ra khorsāni kinnuhunchha?

S. ā, mero āmā lasun ra khorsāni kinnuhunchha.

T. tapāiko bhāi raksi khānchha?

S. ā, mero bhāi raksi khānchha.

T. hāmro bābu kerāu ra gājar kinnuhunchha?

S. ā, hāmro bābu kerāu ra gājar kinnuhunchha.

T. tiniharuko bahini chāmal ra sāg kinchha?

S. ā, tiniharuko bahini chāmal ra sāg kinchha.

T. tiniharuko bahini naya phariyā kinchha?

S. ā, hāmiharuko bahini naya phariyā kinchha.

T. tapāiko āmā tarkāri ra bhāt pakāunuhunchha.

S. ā, mero āmā tarkāri ra bhāt pakāunuhunchha.

T. ahile tapāiko didi māsu ra bhāt pakāudaikunuhunchha?

S. ā, ahile mero didi māsu ra bhāt pakāudaikunuhunchha.

T. āja belukā tapāiko didi dāl bhāt pakāunuhunchha?

S. ā, āja belukā mero didi dāl bhāt pakāunuhunchha.

T. ahile hemko bhāi raksi ra jād khādaichha?

S. ā, ahile hemko bhāi raksi ra jād khādaichha.

T. tapāi kerā ra nibuwā kinnuhunchha?

S. ā, mā kerā ra nibuwā kinchhu.

T. tapāi naya luā kinnuhunchha?

S. ā, mā naya luā kinchhu.

T. tapāiko āmā golbhērā ra sāg kinnuhunchha?

S. ā, mero āmā golbhērā ra sāg kinnuhunchha.

- T. hāro sāthi angur ra suntalā kinchha?
 S. ā, hāro sāthi angur ra suntalā kinchha.
 T. timiharu ālu ra chāmal kinchhau?
 S. ā, hāmiharu ālu ra chāmal kinchhāu.
 T. timiharuko āmā golbhērā ra sāc kinnuhunchha?
 S. ā, hāmiharuko āmā golbhērā ra sāc kinnuhunchha.
 T. āja belukā tānā raksi khānuhunchha?
 S. ā, āja belukā na raksi khānchhu.

Repetition

- mero āmā saharmā hunuhunchha.
 u tyo kothāmā chha.
 mero bhāi yo pasalmā chha.
 uniharu bajārmā chhan.
 tiniharu iskulmā chhan.
 tiniharu ghamā chhainan.
 tīrko behini kothāmā chheina.
 mero bahini iskulmā chha.
 mero dāju saharmā hunuhunchha.
 u hemko pasalmā chha.
 mero bābu hemko pasalmā raksi kinnuhunchha.
 mero dāju bajārmā mūchhā ra chāmal kinnuhunchha.
 mero sāthi yokul'ko pasalmā jād kinnuhunchha.
 na bajārmā golbhērā ra sāc kinchhu.
 hāmiharuko bahini bajārmā naya lūnā kinchha.

hāmiharu bajārmā ālu ra chāmal kinchhāu.

mero didi bajārmā kerā ra angur kinnuhunchha.

tiniharuko bhāi lālko pasalnā luāng kinchha.

ma hemko ghamā jānchhu.

mero bābu bajārmā jānuhunchha.

mero didi pasalnā jānuhunchha.

hemko bhāi bajārmā jānchha.

mero dāju hemko ghamā jānuhunchha.

mero didi pokulko ghamā jānuhunchha.

hāmro dāju pasalnā jānuhunchha.

hāmro didi bajārmā jānuhunchha.

hāmiharu bajārmā jānchha.

hāmiharu didi bajārmā jānuhunchha.

uniharu bahini pasalnā jānchha.

hemko bhāi mero ghamā ūchha.

hemko bhāi hāmro ghamā ūchha.

hemko bhāi hāmiharu ghamā ūchha.

hem ra lāl mero ghamā ūchhan.

hem ra lāl mero pasalnā ūchhan.

mero bābu mero iskulnā ūnuhunchha.

mero sāthi mero ghamā ūchha.

hāmiharu tapāiko ghamā ūchhā.

hāmiharu tapāiko iskulnā ūchhāu

ma tyo golbhērā linchhu.
ma yo golbhērā linchhu.
ma ti golbhērā ra sāg linchhu.
ma i nibuwa ra angur linchhu.
ma ti ālu ra chāmal linchhu.
hāniharu i lugā linchhā.
ma yo juttā linchhu.
ma yo suruwāl linchhu.
ma tyo phariyā linchhu.
mero dero bābulāi raksi dinchhu.
hāniharu hemlāi jād dinchhā.
tiniharu malāi raksi dinchhan.
hāmro bahini hemlāi golbhērā dinchha.
mero dāju tapāiko bahinilāi raksi ra jād dinuhunchha.
tapāiko āmā uslāi golbhērā ra sāg dinuhunchha.
tapāiko dāju mero bahinilāi angur ra suntalā dinuhunchha.
hāmro sāthi hāmilāi raksi dinchha.
mero sāthi malāi luāng supāri dinchha.
merc sāthi malāi nun khorsāni dinchha.
tapāiko bhāi malāi pākeko kerā dinchha.
mero bābu malāi naya kitāb dinuhunchha.
mero hābu malāi naya lugā dinuhunchha.
hāniharu tapāilāi naya kitāb dinchhā.
hāniharuko dāju naya kitāb dinuhunchha.

mero bābu raksi kinna pasalmā jānuhunchha.
 mero ēmā zolbhērā ra sāg kinna bajārmā jānuhunchha.
 mero dāju nāsu ra rāchhā kinna bajārmā jānuhunchha.
 hāmro bahini ālu ra chāmal kinna bajārmā jānchha.
 usko bhāi raksi kinna pasalmā jānchha.
 timiharuko sāthi lugā kinna bajārmā jānchha.
 timiharuko sāthi lugā kinna bajārmā jānchha.
 hāmiharu kera ra nibuwā kinna bajārmā jānchhāu.
 hāmiharu nāsu ra chāmal kinna bajārmā jānchhāu.
 tapāiko bhāi ra na raksi kinna pasalmā jānchhāu.
 usko dāju ra na zolbhērā ra sāg kinna bajārmā jānchhāu.

Substitution Drill:

- T. hemko bhāi mero gharā ^zauchha.
- S. hemko bhāi mero gharā ^zauchha.
- T. hāmro gharā
- S. hemko bhāi hāmro naya gharā ^zauchha.
- T. hāmro naya gharā
- S. hemko bhāi hāmro naya gharā ^zauchha.
- T. tapāiko bābu
- S. tapāiko bābu hāmro naya gharā ^zaunuhunchha.
- T. lālko gharā
- S. tapāiko bābu lālko gharā ^zaunuhunchha.
- T. uniharuko sāthi
- S. uniharuko sāthi lālko gharā ^zauchha.

T. uniharu

S. uniharu lālko gharīñ auchhan.

T. mero sāthi

S. mero sāthi lālko gharīñ auchha.

T. ma

S. ma lālko gharīñ auchhu.

T. u

S. u lālko gharīñ auchha.

T. uniharu

S. uniharu lālko gharīñ auchhan.

T. uniharuko bahini

S. uniharuko bahini lālko gharīñ auchha.

T. iskulā

S. uniharuko bahini iskulāñ auchha.

T. uniharuko didi

S. uniharuko didi iskulāñ aunuhunchha.

T. ma

S. mā iskulāñ auchhu.

T. tapāiko pasalā

S. mā tapāiko pasalāñ auchhu.

Substitution Drill:

T. mero bābu raski kinna pasalāñ jānuhunchha.

S. mero bābu raski kinna pasalāñ jānuhunchha.

T. jad

S. mero bābu jad kinna pasalāñ jānuhunchha.

T. hemko bhāi

S. hemko bhāi jad kinna pasalāñ jānchha.

T. gokulko pesalā

S. hemko bhāi jād kinna gokulko pesalā jānchha.

T. nun ra marich

S. hemko bhāi nun ra marich kinna gokulko pesalā jānchha.

T. bajārā

S. hemko bhāi nun ra marich kinna bajārā jānchha.

T. ma

S. ma nun ra marich kinna bajārā jānchhu.

T. nero dāju ra ma

S. nero dāju ra ma nun ra marich kinna bajārā jānchhāu.

T. hamiharuko āmā

S. hamiharuko āmā nun ra marich kinna bajārā jānuhunchha.

T. hāmiharu

S. hāmiharu nun ra marich kinna bajārā jānchhāu.

T. golbhērā ra sāg

S. hāmiharu goibhērā ra sāg kinna bajārā jānchhāu.

T. kerā ra nibuwa

S. hāmiharu kerā ra nibuwa kinna bajārā jānchhāu.

T. tapāiko sāthi

S. tapāiko sāthi kerā ra nibuwa kinna bajārā jānchha.

T. usko bahini

S. usko bahini kerā ra nibuwa kinna bajārā jānchha.

T. pyāj ra gājar

S. usko bahini pyāj ra gājar kinna bajārā jānchha.

T. angur ra ātu

S. usko bahini angur ra ātu kinna bajārā jānchha.

T. mero dājubhāi

S. mero dājubhāi angur ra āru kinna bajārā jānchhan.

T. hāmro didibahini

S. hāmro didibahini angur ra āru kinna bajārā jānchhan.

T. khorsāni ra supāri

S. hāmro didibahini khorsāni ra supāri kinna bajārā jānchhan.

T. pasalmā

S. hāmro didibahini khorsāni ra supāri kinna pasalmā jānchhan.

T. ma

S. ma khorsāni ra supāri kinna pasalmā jānchhu.

T. mero sāthi

S. mero sāthi khorsāni ra supāri kinna pasalmā jānchha.

T. hāmiharuko bābu

S. hāmiharuko bābu khorsāni ra supāri kinna pasalmā jānuhunchha.

T. kalam ra kāgat

S. hāmiharuko bābu kalam ra kāgat kinna pasalmā jānuhunchha.

T. raksi ra jād

S. hāmiharuko bābu raksi ra jād kinna pasalmā jānuhunchha.

T. ma

S. ma raksi ra jād kinna pasalmā jānchhu.

T. ahile

S. ahile ma raksi ra jād kinna pasalmā jādaichhu.

T. āja belukā

S. āja belukā ma raksi ra jād kinna pasalmā jānchhu.

T. hemko pasalmā

S. āja belukā ma raksi ra jād kinna hemko pasalmā jānchhu.

T. ahile

S. ahile ^m raksi ra ^z jād kinna hemko pasalmā ^z jādaichhu.

T. hāmiharu

S. ahile hāmiharu raksi ra ^z jād kinna hemko pasalmā ^z jādaichhāu.

T. lugā

S. ahile hāmiharu lugā kinna hemko pasalmā ^z jādaichhāu.

●. topi ^m ra mojā

S. ahile hāmiharu topi ^m ra mojā kinna hemko pasalmā ^z jādaichhāu.

T. nun

S. ahile hāmiharu nun kinna hemko pasalmā ^z jādaichhāu.

Substitution Drill:

T. mero bābu ^m lālāi naya ^z kitāb dinuhunchha.

S. mero bābu ^m lālāi naya ^z kitāb dinuhunchha.

T. hāmiharulāi

S. mero bābu hāmiharulāi naya ^z kitāb dinuhunchha.

T. naya ^z lugā

S. mero bābu hāmiharulāi naya ^z lugā dinuhunchha.

T. hāmiharuko āmā

S. hāmiharuko āmā hāmiharulāi naya ^z lugā dinuhunchha.

I. naya ^z kamij

S. hāmiharuko āmā hāmiharulāi naya ^z kamij dinuhunchha.

T. hemlāi

S. hāmiharuko āmā hemlāi naya ^z kamij dinuhunchha.

T. ne

S. na hemlāi naya ^z kamij dinuhunchha.

S. mero bhāj

S. mero bhāj hemlāi naya ^z kamij dinuhunchha.



Full Text Provided by ERIC

T. malāi

S. mero bhāi malāi naya kamij dinchha.

T. uslāi

S. mero bhāi uslāi naya kamij dinchha.

T. tapailāi

S. mero bhāi tapailāi naya kamij dinchha.

T. dāju

S. mero dāju tapailāi naya kamij dinuhunchha.

T. malāi

S. mero dāju malāi naya kamij dinuhunchha.

T. naya kitāb ra kalam

S. mero dāju malāi naya kitāb ra kalam dinuhunchha.

T. sāthi

S. mero sāthi malāi naya kitāb ra kalam dinchha.

T. tapailāi

S. mero sāthi tapailāi naya kitāb ra kalam dinchha.

T. malāi

S. mero sāthi malāi naya kitāb ra kalam dinchha.

Repetition:

ma hemsanga jānchhu.

u hasan'a jānchha.

mero sāthisanga jānchhu,

mero āñā mero bahinisanga jānuhunchha.

mero didi tapaisanga jānuhunchha.

tapai masanga jānuhunchha?

na lālsanga iskulmā jānchhu.

tapai masange bajārmā jānuhunchha?

tapai masanga charrā jānuhunchha?

mero dāju mero bābusanga saharmā jānuhunchha.

Substitution Drill:

T. ma hemsanga pasalmā jānchhu.

S. ma hemsanga pasalmā jānchhu.

T. mero dāju

S. mero dāju hemsanga pasalmā jānuhunchha.

T. hāmiharu

S. hāmiharu hemsanga pasalmā jānchhā.

T. hāmiharuko bahini

S. hāmiharuko bahini hemsanga pasalmā jānchha.

T. bajārmā

S. hāmiharuko bahini hemsanga bajārmā jānchha.

T. hāmiharu

S. hāmiharu hemsanga bajārmā jānchhā.

- T. tiniharu
S. tiniharu hemsanga bajārmā jānchhau.
T. tapāiko bābu
S. tapāiko bābu hemsanga bajārmā jānuhunchha.
T. mero dājusanga
S. tapāiko bābu mero dājusanga bajārmā jānuhunchha.
T. lālko pasalmā
S. tapāiko bābu mero dājusanga lālko pasalmā jānuhunchha.
T. ma
S. ma mero dājusanga lālko pasalmā jānchhu.
T. mero sāthī sangā
S. ma mero sāthisanga lālko pasalmā jānchhu.
T. bajārmā
S. ma mero sāthisanga bajārmā jānchhu.
T. gokulsanga
S. ma gokulsanga bajārmā jānchhu.
T. hāmiharu
S. hāmiharu gokulsanga bajārmā jānchhāu.
T. hāmiharuko sāthi
S. hāmiharuko sāthi gokulsanga bajārmā jānchha.
T. tiniharu
S. tiniharu gokulsanga bajārmā jānchhan.
T. moktānsangā
S. tiniharu moktānsangā bajārmā jānchhan.
T. hāmiharuko didi
S. hāmiharuko didi moktānsangā bajārmā jānuhunchha.

T. lālko pasalmā

S. hāmiharuko didi moktānsanga lālko pasalmā jānuhunchha.

T. hāmiharu

S. hāmiharu moktānsanga lālko pasalmā jānchhāu.

T. bajārmā

S. hāmiharu moktānsanga bajārmā jānchhāu.

T. tapāiko dājusangā

S. hāmiharu tapāiko dājusanga bajārmā jānchhāu.

T. hāmiharuko didi

S. hāmiharuko didi tapāiko dājusanga bajārmā jānuhunchha.

T. hāmiharu

S. hāmiharu tapāiko dājusanga bajārmā jānchhāu.

T. zokulko pasalmā

S. hāmiharu tapāiko dājusanga zokulko pasalmā jānchhāu.

T. mero sāthi

S. mero sāthi tapāiko dājusanga zokulko pasalmā jānchha.

T. bajārmā

S. mero sāthi tapāiko dājusanga bajārmā jānchha.

T. mero sāthi ra ma

S. mero sāthi ra ma tapāiko dājusanga bajārmā jānchhāu.

T. lāl ra ma

S. lāl ra ma tapāiko dājusanga bajārmā jānchhāu.

T. hemko bahinisanga

S. lāl ra ma hemko bahinisanga bajārmā jānchhāu.

T. mero didi

S. mero didi hemko bahinisanga bajārmā jānuhunchha.

T. *lālko pasalmā*

S. *mero didi henko bahinisanga lālko pasalmā jānuhunchha.*

T. *hāmro sāthi*

S. *hāmro sāthi, henko bahinisanga lālko pasalmā jānchha.*

Transformation: answer the following questions affirmatively (ā, - - -)

T. *tapāiko bābu malāi naya kitāb dinuhunchha?*

S. *ā, mero bābu tapāilāi naya kitāb dinuhunchha.*

T. *tapāiko dāju hemsanga pasalmā jānuhunchha?*

S. *ā, mero dāju hemsanga pasalmā jānuhunchha.*

T. *tapāiko āmā golbhēgā ra sāg kinna bajārmā jānuhunchha?*

S. *ā, mero āmā golbhēgā ra sāg kinna bajārmā jānuhunchha.*

T. *tapāiko dāju ra tapāi mero gharī ānuhunchha?*

S. *ā, mero dāju ra ma tapāiko gharī āuchhā.*

T. *tapāi malāi raksi ra jāg dinuhunchha?*

S. *ā, ma tapāilāi raksi ra jāg dinchhu.*

T. *tapāiko bhāi syāu khānchha?*

S. *ā, mero bhāi syāu khānchha.*

Review questions: answer affirmatively

tapāiko bābu henko pasalmā raksi kinnuhunchha?

tapāiko dāju bajārmā māchhā ra chāmal kinnuhunchha?

tapāiko sāthi žokulko pasalmā jād kinnuhunchha?

tapāiko bhāi mero gharī jānchha?

1 ✓ 1

lāl hemsanga bajārma jānuhunchha?

*tapāi tyo golbhērā linuhunchha

tapāiko āmā ti golbhērā ra sēg linuhunchha?

āja belukā tapāiko didi tarkāri ra bhāt pakānumuhunchha?

ahile tapāiko bahini mero gharīā ūdaichha?

ahile tapāi hemko pasalmā jādaihunuhunchha?

āja belukā tapāi hemko gharīā jānuhunchha?

āja belukā hem tapāiko gharīā jānchha?

tapāiko bābu tapāilāi naya topi dinuhunchha?

tapāiko bhāi malāi raksi dinchha?

tapāiko dāju' naya juttā kīnuhunchha?

tapāiko āmā syāu ra kerā kinnuhunchha?

tapāiko āmā bajārma angur ra suntalā kinnuhunchha?

tapāiko bhāi raksi kihna pasalmā jānchha?

hāmro didi pyāj ra gājar kinna bajārma jānuhunchha?

hemko bahini tapāiko gharīā jānchha?

timiharuko bābu pasalmā jānuhunchha?

tapāi hemsanga bajārma jānuhunchha?

ahile tapāi hāmro gharīā ūdaihunuhunchha?

ahile tapāi hemko pasalmā jādaihunuhunchha?

yo topi māhāgo chha?

i sāri purāno chhan?

tyo chhoṭo mojā sasto chha?

tapāi māchhā bhāt khānuhunchha?

tapāi māsu ra bhāt pakānumuhunchha?

tapāi dudh bhāt khādaihunuhunchha?

tapāiko āmā dāl bhāt pakāsunuhunchha?

hemko bahini māchhā bhāt pakāuchha?

tapāiko bahini tyo golbhērā linchha?

tapāiko bābu raksi linuhunchha?

tapāiko bābu tapāilāi neyā kamij dinuhunchha?

tapāiko bābu raksi kinna pasalmā jānuhunchha?

yo kamij sasto chha?

hāmro bhāi hemko gharī jānchha?

hāmro āmā kobi ra phulkobi kinna bajārmā jānuhunchha?

tapāiko sāthi tapāisanga bajārmā jānchha?

tapāi luāny ra supāri kinna pasalmā jānuhunchha?

tapāi mero gharī jānuhunchha?

hamiharuko bahini tarkāri ra bhāt pakāuchha?

u dāl bhāt pakāudaichha?

tixro āmā māchhā bhāt pakāudaithunuhunchha?

hāmro āmā tarkāri ra bhāt pakāudaithunuhunchha?

hāmro dāju pasalmā jānuhunchha?

hemko bhāi hamiharuko gharī ēuchha?

hem ra lāl tapāiko gharī jānchhan?

tapāiko bahini i nibuwā ra angur linchha?

Vocabulary

ghar jānu	to go home
chureč khānu	to smoke
kūrā garnu	to talk
sutna	to go to sleep (lie down)
dīsā garnu	to defecate
pīsāb garnu	to urinate
pāchnu	to read
hāshu	to laugh
runu	to cry
kāthmāndu	Kathmandu
pātan	Patan
pokhārā	Pokhara
bhojpur	Bhojpur
bāje	grandfather
bajai	grandmother
kākā	father's brother
māmā	mother's brother
phupu	father's sister
chhyāmā	mother's sister
logne	husband <i>srinān</i>
swāsni	wife <i>srināthi</i>
chhorō	son
chhorī	daughter
khet	field
bāto	road <i>tadak</i>

chheu

side

bātoko chheumā

at the side of the road

kholā

(small) river

stream

ban

woods

pākho

grassy slope, hill-side

wahako

his, her (honorific)

...lāi ...na man lāgyo want to do something, feel like doing something

Repetition

malāi ghar jāna man lāgyo

malāi churot khāna man lāgyo.

malāi kurā garna man lāgyo.

malāi sutna mān lāgyo.

malāi hemko ghārmā jāna pan lāgyo.

malāi disā garna man lāgyo.

malāi pisāp garna man lāgyo.

malāi padhna man lāgyo.

malāi hāsna man lāgyo.

malāi xuna man lāgyo.

malāi bhāt khānā man lāgyo.

malāi kāthmāndu jāna man lāgyo.

malāi pātan jāna man lāgyo

malāi pokhārā jāna man lāgyo.

malāi bhojpur jāna man lāgyo.

malāi dorzanga kurā garna man lāgyo.

T. bajār

S. mero sāthilāi bajār jāna man lāgyo.

T. mero āmālāi

S. mero āmālāi bajār jāna man lāgyo.

T. bajārmā

S. mero āmālāi bajārmā jāna man lāgyo.

T. hemko pasalmā

S. mero āmālāi hemko pasalmā jāna man lāgyo.

T. hāmro bābulāi

S. hāmro bābulāi hemko pasalmā jāna man lāgyo.

T. hāmro didilāi

S. hāmro didilāi hemko pasalmā jāna man lāgyo.

T. kāthmāndu

S. hāmro didilāi kāthmāndu jāna man lāgyo.

T. hāmiharulāi

S. hāmiharulāi kāthmāndu jāna man lāgyo.

T. hāmiharuko sāthilāi

S. hāmiharuko sāthilāi kāthmāndu jāna man lāgyo.

T. pokharā

S. hāmiharuko sāthilāi pokharā jāna man lāgyo.

T. mero bhāilāi

S. mero bhāilāi pokharā jāna man lāgyo.

T. pasal

S. mero bhāilāi pasal jāna man lāgyo.

T. hemko pasalmā

S. mero bhāilāi hemko pasalmā jāna man lāgyo.

malāi kalam kinna man lāgyo.

malāi naya lugā kinna man lāgyo.

mero didilāi haya sāri kinna man lāgyo.

hemko didilāi naya phariyā kinna man lāgyo.

mero didilāi naya juttā kinna man lāgyo.

mero bhāilāi dudh bhāt khāna man lāgyo.

mero āmālāi dudhbhāt pakāuna man lāgyo.

mero chhorolāi naya kitāb kinna man lāgyo.

mero āmālāi bajār jāna man lāgyo.

mero āmālāi bajārmā jāna man lāgyo.

mero dājulāi hemko pāsalmā jāna man lāgyo.

mero dājulāi kurā garna man lāgyo.

mero dājulāi tapāisanga kurā garna man lāgyo.

mero sāthilāi masanga kurā garna man lāgyo.

mero āmālāi kāthānḍu jāna man lāgyo.

hemlāi mero, ghar mā auna man lāgyo.

tapāiko bhāilāi rakai khāna man lāgyo.

mero bahinilāi naya topi kinna man lāgyo.

mero bābulāi luāng kinna man lāgyo.

Substitution Drill

T. malāi ghar jāna man lāgyo.

S. malāi ghar jāna man lāgyo.

T. mero sāthilāi

S. mero sāthilāi ghar jāna man lāgyo.

T. tapāiko dājulāi

S. tapāiko dājulāi hemko pasalmā jāna man lāgyo.

T. bajārmā

S. tapāiko dājulāi bajārmā jāna man lāgyo.

Substitution Drill

T. malāi raksi kinna hemko pasalmā jāna man lāgyo.

S. malāi raksi kinna hemko pasalmā jāna man lāgyo.

T. mero dājulāi

S. mero dājulāi raksi kinna hemko pasalmā jāna man lāgyo.

T. bajārma jāna

S. mero dājulāi raksi kinna bajārma jāna man lāgyo.

T. golbhērā ra sāg kinna

S. mero dājulāi golbhērā ra sāg kinna bajārma jāna man lāgyo.

T. malāi

S. malāi golbhērā ra sāg kinna bajārma jāna man lāgyo.

T. syāu ra kerā kinna

S. malāi syāu ra kerā kinna bajārma jāna man lāgyo.

T. mero sāthilāi

S. mero sāthilāi syāu ra kerā kinna bajārma jāna man lāgyo.

T. hāmro āmālāi

S. hāmro āmālāi syāu ra kerā kinna bajārma jāna man lāgyo.

T. nāsu ra chāmal kinna

S. hāmro āmālāi nāsu ra chāmal kinna bajārma jāna man lāgyo.

T. nibuwā ra angur kinna

S. hāmro āmālāi nibuwā ra angur kinna bajārma jāna man lāgyo.

T. malāi

S. malāi nibuwā ra angur kinna bajārma jāna man lāgyo.

T. hāmiharulāi

S. hāmiharulāi nibuwā ra angur kinna bajārmā jāna man lāgyo.

T. lasun kinna

S. hāmiharulāi lasun kinna bajārmā jāna man lāgyo.

T. mero dāju ra malāi

S. mero dāju ra malāi lasun kipna bajārmā jāna man lāgyo.

T. tiniharulāi

S. tiniharulāi lasun kinna bajārmā jāna man lāgyo.

T. pyāj ra gājar kinna

S. tiniharulāi pyāj ra gājar kinna bajārmā jāna man lāgyo.

T. malāi

S. malāi pyāj ra gājar kinna bajārmā jāna man lāgyo.

Substitution Drill

T. malāi ghar jāna man lāgyo.

S. malāi zhār jāna man lāgyo.

T. hemsanga kurā garnā

S. malāi hemsanga kurā garnā man lāgyo.

T. mero didilāi

S. mero didilāi hemsanga kurā garnā man lāgyo.

T. hāmro dājulāi

S. hāmro dājulāi hemsanga kurā garnā man lāgyo.

T. hemko gharmā jāna

S. hemro dājulāi hemko gharmā jāna man lāgyo.

T. malāi

S. malāi hemko gharmā jāna man lāgyo.

T. churot khāna

S. malāi churot khāna man lāgyo.

T. disā garna

iāi disā garna man lāgyo.

T. runa

S. malāi runa man lāgyo.

T. tarkāri ga dāl bhāt khāna

S. malāi tarkāri ra dāl bhāt khāna man lāgyo.

T. mero bābulāi

S. mero bābulāi tarkāri ra dāl bhāt khāna man lāgyo.

T. bajār jāna

S. mero bābulāi bajār jāna man lāgyo.

T. hāmiharulāi

S. hāmiharulāi bajār jāna man lāgyo.

T. hemko pasalmā jāna

S. hāmiharulāi hemko pasalmā jāna man lāgyo.

T. malāi

S. malāi hemko pasalmā jāna man lāgyo.

T. pisāb garna

S. malāi pisāb garna man lāgyo.

T. disā garna

S. malāi disā garna man lāgyo.

Repetition

mero sāthi khetmā pisāb gardaichha.

mero sāthi bātoko chheumā pisāb gardaichha.

mero sāthi kholānā pisāb gardaichha.

mero sāthi banmā pisāb gardaichha.

mero sāthi pākhomā pisāb gardaichha.

hāmro bhāi khetmā pisāb gardaichha.

hāmro bhāi bātoko chheumā pisāb gardaichha.

hāmro bhāi kholānā pisāb gardaichha.

hāmro bhāi banmā pisāb gardaichha.

hāmro bhāi pākhomā pisāb gardaichha.

mero dāju khetmā disā gardaihunuhunchha.

mero dāju bātoko chheumā pisāb gardaihunuhunchha.

hāmiharu khetmā disā gardaichhāu.

hāmiharu bātoko chheumā pisāb gardaichhāu.

mero sāthi ghar jānchha.

mero dāju ra ma ghar jānchhāu.

mero bābu churoṭ khādaihunuhunchha.

mero dāju ra ma churoṭ khādaichhāu.

hāmiharu churoṭ khādaichhāu.

mero kākā hemsanga kurā gardaihunuhunchha.

mero sāthi ra ma churoṭ khādaichhāu.

mero dāju churoṭ khādaihunuhunchha.

mero kākā wahāko chhorosanga kurā gardaihunuhunchha.

mero phupu wahāko chhorisanga kurā gardaihunuhunchha.

mero kākā wahāko chhorosanga khetmā kurā gardaihunuhunchha.

mero chhyāmā wahāko chhorisanga khetmā kurā gardaihunuhunchha.
 hemko bābu wahāko sāthisanga khetmā kurā gardaihunuhunchha.
 hāmro bhāi usko sāthisanga khetmā kurā gardaihunuhunchha.
 hāmro dāju wahāko sāthisanga khetmā kurā gardaihunuhunchha.
 mero bāje mero bābusanga khetmā kurā gardaihunuhunchha.
 mero bajai mero ānāsanga khetmā kurā gardaihunuhunchha.
 mero bābu sutnuhunchha.
 mero bhāi sutchha.

Substitution Drill

- T. mero dāju hāsdaihunuhunchha.
- S. mero dāju hāsdaihunuhunchha.
- T. mero bābu
- S. mero bābu hāsdaihunuhunchha.
- T. hāmiharu +
- S. hāmiharu hāsdaichhāu.
- T. mero sāthi ra ma
- S. mero sāthi ra ma hāscaichhāu.
- T. hemko bhāi
- S. hemko bhāi hāsdaichha.
- T. rūdaichha
- S. hemko bhāi rūdaichha.
- T. mero kākā
- S. mero kākā rūdaihunuhunchha.
- T. pađhdaihunuhunchha.
- S. mero kākā pađhdaihunuhunchha.

- T. mero sāthi
 S. mero sāthi padhdaichha.
 T. kurā gardaichha.
 S. mero sāthi kurā gardaichha.
 T. hāmiharu
 S. hāmiharu kurā gardaichhāu.
 T. mero dāju ra ma
 S. mero dāju ra ma kurā gardaichhāu.
 T. rūdaichhāu
 S. mero dāju ra ne rūdaichhāu.
 T. hāmiharuko sāthi
 S. hāmiharuko sāthi rūdaichha.
 T. hāsdaichha
 S. hāmiharuko sāthi hāsdaichha.
 T. hāmiharu
 S. hāmiharu hāsdaichhāu.
 T. mero bābu
 S. mero bābu hāsdaihunuhunchha.

Repetition.

- tapāiko bābu kherā hunuhunchha ?
 tapāilāi ghar jāne man lāgyo ?
 tapāilāi oīat khana man lāgyo ?
 tapāilāi pokharā tina man lāgyo ?
 tapāilāi bhujpur jāne man lāgyo ?
 tapāiko bhāi bāgoxa chitumā chha ?

tapāiko sāthi kholāmā chha?

tapāiko sāthi ra tapailāi kāthmāndu jāna man lāgyo?

* tapailāi kalam kinna man lāgyo?

tapāiko sāthi banmā chha?

tapāiko sāthi bāṭoko chheumā chha?

hāmro bhāi khetmā chha?

tapailāi dudh bhāt khāna man lāgyo?

tapāiko didilāi naya luja kinna man lāgyo?

tapāiko dajulāi masanga kurā garna man lāgyo?

tapāiko sāthilāi bhojpurmā janā man lāgyo?

tapailāi hemsanga kurā garna man lāgyo?

tapailāi naya suruwāl kinna man lāgyo?

tapailāi sutna man lāgyo?

tapailāi pātan jāna man lāgyo?

tapāiko didilāi pātan jāna man lāgyo?

* tapāiko sāthi kholāmā chha?

hāmro dāju khetmā hunuhunchha?

hāmro bhāi khetmā chha?

hāmro kākā bāṭoko chheumā hunuhunchha?

tapāiko bahinilāi naya topi kinpa man lāgyo?

tapāiko bhāilāi ma sanga kurā garna man lāgyo?

tapāiko dajulāi hemko pasalmā jāna man lāgyo?

tapāiko dāju hemko pasalmā jānuhunchha?

tapāiko didilāi naya sāri kinna man lāgyo?

tapāiko didi naya sāri kinnuhunchha?

tapāiko dājulāi dorsanga kurā garna man lāgyo?

Repetition

tapailai sutna man lagyo?

ahā, malai sutna man lageko chhaina.

tapailai hāsna man lagyo?

ahā, malai hāsna man lageko chhaina.

tapailai bhāt khāna man lagyo?

ahā, malai bhāt khāna man lageko chhaina.

tapailai kāthmāndu jāna man lagyo?

ahā, malai kāthmāndu jāna man lageko chhaina.

tapailai darsanga kurā garna man lagyo?

ahā, malai darsanga kurā garna man lageko chhaina.

tapailai naya sāri kinna man lagyo?

ahā, malai naya sāri kinna man lageko chhaina.

taipaiko didilai naya sāri kinna man lagyo?

ahā, mero didilai naya sāri kinna man lageko chhaina.

taipaiko bhāilai raksi kinna man lagyo?

ahā, mero bhāilai raksi kinna man lageko chhaina.

Transformation: Answer the following questions in the negative.

taipaiko āmalai bajār jāna man lagyo?

taipaiko chhcrolai gaya kitāb kinna man lagyo?

tapailai naya lugā kinna man lagyo?

tapailai darsanga kurā garna man lagyo?

tapailai hemko gharā jāna man lagyo?

tapailai hemko pasalmā jāna man lagyo?

tapailai disā garna man lagyo?

tapailai pisāb garna man lagyo?

tiniharulai kāthmāndu jāna man lagyo? 115

uslai masaniga kurā garna man lagyo?

'tapālāi runa man lāgyo?

'tapālāi hāsna man lāgyo?

Verb Paradigms (Negative)

(ma)	khānnā	dinnā
(tā)	khādai <u>n</u> as	dīdai <u>n</u> as
(<u>ta</u> pāi)	khānuhunna	dinuhunna
(u)	khādai <u>n</u> a	dīdai <u>n</u> a
(hāmiharu)	khādai <u>n</u> au	dīdai <u>n</u> au
(timiharu)	khādai <u>n</u> au	dīdai <u>n</u> au
(tiniharu)	khādai <u>n</u> an	dīdai <u>n</u> an

(ma)	jānnā	āunnā
(tā)	jādai <u>n</u> as	āudai <u>n</u> as
(<u>ta</u> pāi)	jānuhunna	ādnuhunna
(u)	jādai <u>n</u> a	āudai <u>n</u> a
(hāmiharu)	jādai <u>n</u> au	āudai <u>n</u> au
(timiharu)	jādai <u>n</u> au	āudai <u>n</u> au
(tiniharu)	jādai <u>n</u> an	āudai <u>n</u> an

Note: Only a limited number of verbs with a simple syllabic base follow this pattern; those verbs consisting of consonant + vowel + nu, e.g., khānu, dinu, jānu, āunu, linu. Other verbs have a regular negative paradigm as follows.

(ma)	gardina	bastina
(tā)	gardai <u>n</u> as	baste <u>n</u> as
(<u>ta</u> pāi)	gar <u>n</u> uhunna	bas <u>n</u> uhunna
(u)	gardai <u>n</u> a	baste <u>n</u> a

(hāmiharu)	gardaināu	bastaināu
(timiharu)	gardainau	bastainau
(tiniharu)	gardainan	bastainan

Note: Alternation between t and g is determined by the voice or voicelessness of the preceding consonant: r + d, and s + t.

Repetition

ma bhār khānā.

tā raksi khādaiṇas.

tapāī tarkāri ra dāl bhāt khānuhunna.

mero dāju raksi khānuhunna.

mero didi raksi khānuhunna.

mero bhāi raksi khādaiṇa.

mero bahini raksi khādaiṇa.

ma tapāīlāi kitāb dinne.

tā malāi kitāb dīdaiṇas.

tapāī malāi kitāb dinuhunna.

mero dāju malāi kitāb dinuhunna.

mero didi malāi kitāb dinuhunna.

mero bhāi malāi kitāb dīdaiṇa.

mero bahini malāi kitāb dīdaiṇa.

hāmiharu bhāt khādaiṇau.

timiharu bhāt khādaiṇau.

tiniharu tarkāri ra bhāt khādaiṇan.

hāmiharu tapāīlāi kitāb dīdaiṇau.

timiharu hāmilāi kitāb dīdaiṇau.

timiharu hāmilāi kitāb dīdaiṇau.

tiniharu malai kitab dildainen.

ma bajarmā jahna.

tā bajarmā jadaines.

tapai bajarmā januhunna.

mero dāju bajarmā januhunna.

mero didi bajarmā januhunna.

mero bhāi bajarmā jadaina.

mero bahini bajarmā jadaina.

hamiharu bajarmā jadainau.

mero dāju ra ma bajarmā jadainau.

tiniharu bajarmā jadainau.

tiniharu bajarmā jadainan.

tapai mero gharma aunuhunna?

ahā, ma tapaiko gharma aunna.

tiniharu tapaiko gharma äudainan.

ma hemsanga kurā gardina.

tā hemsanga durā gardainas.

tapai hemsanga kurā garnuhunna.

mero dāju hemsanga kurā garnuhunna.

mero didi hemsanga kurā garnuhunna.

mero bhāi hemsanga kurā gardaina.

mero bahini hemsanga kurā gardaina.

hamiharu hemsanga kurā gardainau.

tiniharu hemsanga kurā gardainau.

tiniharu hemsanga kurā gardainan.

mero dāju ra ma hemsanga kurā gardainau.

Transformation: In the following exercise the teacher will give a sentence in the affirmative and the student is to give the sentence in the negative.

- T. ma lālko pasalnā jānchhu.
- S. ma lālko pasalnā jānnā.
- T. ma dāl bhāt khānchhu.
- S. ma dāl bhāt khānnā.
- T. tapāi raksi ra jād khānuhunchha.
- S. tapāi raksi ra jād khānuhunna.
- T. mero dāju tarkāri ra dāl bhāt khānuhunchha.
- S. mero dāju tarkāri ra dāl bhāt khānuhunna.
- T. mero didi māchhā ra dāl bhāt khānuhunchha.
- S. mero didi māchhā ra dāl bhāt khānuhunna..
- T. mero bhai churot khānchha.
- S. mero bhai churot khādaina.
- T. mero bahini churot khānchha.
- S. mero bahini churot khādaina.
- T. hāmiharu tarkāri ra dāl bhāt khānchhā.
- S. hāmiharu tarkāri ra dāl bhāt khādainā.
- T. timiharu golbhērā ra sāg khānchhau.
- S. timiharu golbhērā ra sāg khādainau.
- T. mero dāju ra ma tarkāri ta dāl bhāt khānchhā.
- S. mero dāju ra ma tarkāri ra dāl bhāt khādainā.
- T. ma mero dājulāi naya kitāb dinchhu.
- S. ma mero dājulāi naya kitāb dinnā.
- T. ma mero bābulāi raksi ta jād dinchhu.
- S. ma mero bābulāi raksi ra jād dinnā.

- T. mero dāju malāi naya juttā dinuhunchha.
 S. mero dāju malāi naya juttā dinuhunna.
 T. tapāi malāi rakṣi dinuhunchha.
 S. tapāi malāi rakṣi dinuhunna.
 T. mero ānā malāi naya topi dinuhunchha.
 S. mero ānā malāi naya topi dinuhunna.
 T. mero dāju tapāilāi kitāb dinuhunchha.
 S. mero dāju tapāilāi kitāb dinuhunna.
 T. mero bhāi malāi kitāb dinchha.
 S. mero bhāi malāi kitāb dīdaina.
 T. mero bahipi malāi kitāb dinchha.
 S. mero bahini malāi kitāb dīdaina.
 T. hāmiharu tiniherulāi kitāb dinchhāu.
 S. hāmiharu tiniherulāi kitāb dīdaināu.
 T. mero sāthi ra ma uslāi kitāb dinchhāu.
 S. mero sāthi ra ma uslāi kitāb dīdaināu.
 T. tiniheru malāi naya juttā dinchhan.
 S. tiniheru malāi naya juttā dīdainen.
 T. timiharu malāi naya lugā dinchhesu.
 S. tiniheru malāi naya lugā dīdainau.
 T. ma iskulmā ūuchhu.
 S. ma iskulmā ūunnā.
 T. tā mero gharma ūuchhas.
 S. tā mero gharma ūudainas.
 T. tapāi mero gharma unuhunchha.
 S. tapāi mero gharma ūunuhunna.

- T. mero dāju iskulmā ānuhunchha.
S. mero dāju iskulmā ānuhunna.
T. mero didi iskulmā ānuhunchha.
S. mero didi iskulmā ānuhunna.
T. mero bhāi iskulmā āuchha.
S. mero bhāi iskulmā āudainā.
T. mero bahini iskulmā āuchha.
S. mero bahini iskulmā āunna.
T. hāmiharu iskulmā āuchhāu.
S. hāmiharu iskulmā āudaināu.
T. mero sāthi ra na iskulmā āuchhāu.
S. mero sāthi ra na iskulmā āudaināu.
T. mero bābu ra na hemko pasalmā āuchhāu.
S. mero bābu ra na hemko pasalmā āudaināu.
T. timiharu iskulmā āuchhau.
S. timiharu iskulmā āudainau.
T. tiniharu iskulmā āuchhan.
S. tiniharu iskulmā āudainan.
T. na tyo golbhērā linchhu.
S. na tyo golbhērā linnā.
T. mero dāju yo raksi linuhunchha.
S. mero dāju yo raksi linuhunna.
T. mero bhāi yo raksi linchha.
S. mero bhāi yo raksi līdaina.
T. mero didi yo golbhērā linuhunchha.
S. mero didi yo golbhērā linuhunna.

- T. mero bahini yo syāu linchha.
 S. mero bahini yo syāu līdaina.
 T. ma mero sāthisanga kurā garchhu.
 S. ma mero sāthisanga kurā gardina.
 T. tā hemsanga kurā garchhas.
 S. tā hemsanga kurā gardainas.
 T. tapāi tapāiko sāthisanga kurā garnuhunchha.
 S. tapāi tapāiko sāthisanga kurā garnuhunna.
 T. mero bābu wahāko sāthisanga kurā garnuhunchha.
 S. mero bābu wahāko sāthisanga kurā garnuhunna.
 T. mero dāju wahāko sāthisanga kurā garnuhunchha.
 S. mero dāju wahāko sāthisanga kurā garnuhunna.

Transformation: answer the following questions in the negative

- T. tapāilāi ghar jāna man lāgyo?
 S. āhā malāi ghar jāna man lāgeko chhaina.
 T. tapāilāi bhāt khāna man lāgyo?
 S. āhā, malāi bhāt khāna man lāgeko chhaina.
 T. tapāilāi hāsna man lāgyo?
 S. āhā malāi hāsna man lāgeko chhaina.
 T. tapāiko dāju malāi naya kamij dinuhunchha?
 S. āhā mero dāju tapāilāi naya kamij dinuhunna.
 T. tapāi lālko pasalmā jānuhunchha?
 S. āhā ma lālko pasalmā jānnā.
 T. tapāiko dāju hāsnuhunchha?
 S. āhā, mero dāju hāsnuhunna.

- T. tapaiko didi runuhunchha?
- S. āhā mero didi runuhunna.
- T. tapaiko sāthi churot khānchha?
- S. āhā mero sāthi churot khādaina.
- T. tapaiko dāju ra tapai kāthmandumā jānuhunchha?
- S. āhā mero dāju ra na kāthmandumā jādainā.
- T. tapaiko bhāi pokharāmā jānchha?
- S. āhā mero bhāi pokharāmā jādaina.
- T. hemko bhāi lālko pāsalmā jānchha?
- S. āhā hemko bhāi lālko pasalmā jādainā.

Note to Instructors: Review questions on pages 71, 72, 98, 99, and 100. Students must be able to answer all questions in the negative.

Vocabulary

kaha	where
kahile	when
hijo	yesterday ✓
gaeko haptā	last week
āune haptā	next week
bholi	tomorrow
bihāna	morning
rāti	night
āja rāti	last night (said in the earlier part of the next day)
asti	the day before yesterday
tyas belānā	at that time
sinema	cinema, movie theatre
batti	inn
rāmro sanga	well
akhbar	newspaper
maile	agent form of ma
taile	agent form of tā
usle	agent form of u
hāmle	agent form of hāmi
hāmiharule	agent form of hāmiharu
timile	agent form of timi
timiharule	agent form of timiharu
uniharule	agent form of uniharu
tiniharule	agent form of tiniharu
yāhā	here ✓

ma	thiē	I was
tā	thiis	you were
u	thiyo	he was

hāmiharu	thiyāu	we were
timiharu	thiyau	you were
uniharu	thie	they were
tiniharu	thie	they were

tapāi	hunubhayo	you were
-------	-----------	----------

ma	garē	khāē	āē	gāē
tā	garis	khāis	āis	gais
u	garyo	khāyo	āyo	gayo

hāmiharu	garyāu	khāyāu	āyāu	gayāu
timiharu	garyau	khāyau	āyau	gayau
uniharu	gare	khāe	āe	gae
tiniharu	gare	khāe	āe	gae

tapāi	garnubhayo	khanubhayo	āunubhayo	īanubhayo
-------	------------	------------	-----------	-----------

kepetition

hijo u kāthmāndumā thiyo.

hijo u iskulmā thiyo.

hijo u gharī thiyo.

hijo hāmīharu bajarmā thiyo.

hijo hāmīharu saharmā thiyo.

gaeko haptā hāmīharu pokharāmā thiyo.

gaeko haptā timiharu pokharāmā thiyo?

gaeko haptā timiharu kahā thiyo?

āja bihāna timi kahā thiyo?

āja bihāna ma khetmā thiē.

āja bihāna ma iskulmā thiē.

āja bihāna ma banmā thiē.

āja bihāna uniharu ghārmā thiē.

hijo uniharu bājeko gharī thiē.

hijo tiniharu sāthiko gharī thiē.

āja bihāna tiniharu kahā thiē?

āja bihāna tapāi kahā hunubhayo?

āja bihāna tapāi iskulmā hunubhayo?

hijo tapāi iskulmā hunubhayo?

hijo tā iskulmā thiis?

hijo tā sinemamā thiis?

āja bihāna tā khetma thiis?

tyas belāmā tā sinemamā thiis?

tyas belāmā ma gharī thiē.

Substitution

T. hijo ma gharñā thiē.

S. hijo ma gharñā thiē.

T. hāmiharu

S. hijo hāmiharu gharñā thiyaū.

T. tiniharu

S. hijo tiniharu gharñā thiie.

T. uniharu

S. hijo uniharu gharñā thiie.

T. ma

S. hijo ma gharñā thiē.

T. tapāi

S. hijo tapāi gharñā hunubhayo.

T. mero āmā

S. hijo mero āmā gharñā hunubhayo.

T. timiharu

S. hijo timiharu gharñā thiyaū.

T. u

S. hijo u gharñā thiyo.

T. tā

S. hijo tā gharñā thiis.

T. āja bihāna

S. āja bihāna tā gharñā thiis.

T. ma

S. āja bihāna ma gharñā thiē.

- T. khetmā
S. ēja bihāna na khetmā thiē.
T. uniharu
S. ēja bihāna uniharu khetmā thiē.
T. hāniharu
S. ēja bihāna hāniharu khetmā thiyāu.
T. banmā
S. ēja bihāna hāniharu banmā thiyāu.
T. tyas belāmā
S. tyas belāmā hāniharu banmā thiyāu.
T. na
S. tyas belāmā na banmā thiē.
T. timiharu
S. tyas belāmā timiharu banmā thiyāu.
T. mero bābu
S. tyas belāmā mero bābu banmā humubhayo.
T. mero bhāi
S. tyas belāmā mero bhāi banmā thiyo.
T. mero bahini
S. tyas belāmā mero bahini banmā thiyo/thii.
T. mero dājubhāi
S. tyas belāmā mero dājubhāi banmā thiē.
T. mero bhāi ra na
S. tyas belāmā mero bhāi ra na banmā thiyāu.

Repetition

hijo ma hilomā gaē.

hijo belukā na hilomā gaē.

āja bihāna na iskulmā gaē.

hijo na ae.

āja rāti na ae.

āja rāti na sāthiko ghamā sutē.

āja rāti na sāthiko bāttinā sutē.

āja rāti na roē.

hijo mailo naya kitab kinē.

hijo mailo sāthilai kitab diē.

gaekāshapta mailo tyo kitab padhē.

āja bihāna mailo dāl bhāt khāē.

āja bihāna mailo āluko tarkari pakāē.

āja bihāna mailo mulēko tarkari pakāē.

āja rāti mailo hemanga kurā garē.

hijo tapai hilomā jānubhayo?

hijo bihāna tapai kaha jānubhayo?

tapai kahile āunubhayo?

tapai hijo rāti āunubhayo?

tapai runubhayo?

tapai kaha sutnubhayo?

tapai rāmro sanga sutnubhayo?

hijo tapāile ke garnubhayo?
 asti tapāile ke garnubhayo?
 asti tapāile kām garnubhayo?
 asti tapāile khetmā ~~kām~~ garnubhayo?
 tapāile ke pakāunubhayo?

āja bihāna tapāile ke khānubhayo?
 tapāile bajārmā ke kinnubhayo?
 tapāile didilāi ke dinubhayo?
 tapāile hemsenga kurā garnubhayo?

Note: bhayo may be pronounced as bho.

Transformation: answer the following questions affirmatively (leaving out the time word if there is one before the subject in the question).

- T. hijo tapāi hilomā jānubhayo?
 S. ā, ma hilomā gaē.
 T. āja rāti tapāi bāttimā sutnubhayo?
 S. ā, ma bāttimā sutē.
 T. āja rāti tapāi rāmro sanga sutnubhayo?
 S. ā, ma rāmro sanga sutē.
 T. tapāi runubhayo?
 S. ā, ma roē.
 T. tapāi hāsnubhayo?
 S. ā, ma hāsnē.
 T. tapāi hijo āunubhayo?
 S. ā, ma hijo āē.
 T. āja bihāna tapāile kām garnubhayo?
 S. ā, maile kām garē.

T. Āja bīhāna tapāile bhāt khānubhayo?

S. Ā, maile bhāt khāe.

T. tapāile āluko tarkāri khānubhayo?

S. Ā, maile āluko tarkāri khāe.

T. hijo belukā tapāile bhāt pakānubhayo?

S. Ā, maile bhāt pakāe.

T. asti tapāile naya lugā kinnubhayo?

S. Ā, maile naya lugā kinē.

T. hijo tapāile mero bhāilāi kalam dinubhayo?

S. Ā, maile tapāiko bhāilāi kalam diē.

T. gaeko haptā tapāi kāthmāndu jānubhayo?

S. Ā, ma kāthmāndu gaē.

T. tapāile mero kitāb linubhayo?

S. Ā, maile tapāiko kitāb liē.

T. tapāile tarkāri khānubhayo?

S. Ā, maile tarkāri khāe.

T. tapāi āja bīhāna ēnumubhayo?

S. Ā, ma āja bīhāna ēe.

Repetition

asti uniharu yahā sute.

tyas belāmā uniharu hāse.

āja bihāna tiniharu pasalmā āe.

hijo tiniharule khetmā kām gare.

uniharule nāspati ra kerā kine.

tiniharule usanga kurā gare?

tiniharule tarkāri kinna bajārmā gae.

uniharule dāl bhāt pakāe.

hijo u gopālsanga āyo.

āja rāti u rāmro sanga sutyo.

āja bihāna u royo.

āja bihāna u bajārmā gayo.

hijo rāti usle dherai jād khāyo.

hijo rāti usle kitāb padhyo.

āja usle ke garyo?

tyas belāmā usle nāchhā ra masalā kinyo.

timi hāpunāmā gayau?

cimi kahile āyau?

āja bihāna timile iskulmā padhyau?

āja timile dherai churot khāyau?

timile uslāi kahile diyau?

timile tyo kahā kinyau?

timiharule malāi tyo kitāb dira āyau?

timile tyo kām kahile garyau?

asti tā pātan gais?

hijo tā bāttimā sutis?

hijo taile ke kinis?

āja bīhāna taile ke padhis?
 taile kahile bhāt khāis?
 gaeko haptā hāmī hāpunāmī gayau.
 hijo belukā hāmī akhbar padhyau.
 hijo hāmī uslāi tyo akhbar dina gayau.
 hāmīharule kām garyau.
 hāmīle hemko pesalmā kinyau.
 hijo bīhāna hāmīle sāthisanga kurā garyau.

Substitution

- T. āja bīhāna mā hilomā gāe.
 S. āja bīhāna mā hilomā gāe.
 T. tiniharu
 S. āja bīhāna tiniharu hilomā gāe.
 T. hāmīharu
 S. āja bīhāna hāmīharu hilomā gayau.
 T. mero bhāi
 S. āja bīhāna mero bhāi hilomā gayo.
 T. u
 S. āja bīhāna u hilomā gayo.
 T. mero āmā
 S. āja bīhāna mero āmā hilomā jānubhayo.
 T. hijo
 S. hijo mero āmā hilomā jānubhayo.
 T. tā
 S. hijo tā hilomā gais.
 T. timiharu
 S. hijo timiharu hilomā gayau.

T. hāpunāmā

S. hijo timiharu hāpunāmā gayau.

T. mero dājubhāi

S. hijo mero dājubhāi hāpunāmā gae.

T. tapāi

S. hijo tapāi hāpunāmā jānubhayo.

T. mero sāthi ra mā

S. hijo mero sāthi ra mā hāpunāmā gayau.

T. mero didi

S. hijo mero didi hāpunāmā jānubhayo.

T. mā

S. hijo mā hāpunāmā gaō.

Substitution

T. hijo mailo naya lugā kinē.

S. hijo mailo naya lugā kinē.

T. tapāile

S. hijo tapāile naya lugā kinnubhayo.

T. uniharule

S. hijo uniharule naya lugā kine.

T. āja

S. āja uniharule naya lugā kine.

T. hāniharule

S. āja hāniharule naya lugā kinyāu.

T. mero bābuli

S. āja mero bābuli naya lugā kinnubhayo.

T. taille

S. āja taille naya lugā kinis.

T. usle

S. āja usle naya lugā kinyo.

T. *timile*

S. āja timile naya lugā kinyau.

T. *maile*

S. āja maile naya lugā kinē.

T. *hāmīle*

S. āja hāmīle naya lugā kinyāu.

T. *tiniharule*

S. āja tiniharule naya lugā kine.

T. *mero dāju ra maile*

S. āja mero dāju ra maile naya lugā kinyāu.

T. *usko sāthile*

S. āja usko sāthile naya lugā kinyo..

Transformation: change the sentences to the past.

T. mero bhai churot khanchha.

S. mero bhaile churot khayo.

T. ma tyo golbheda linchhu.

~~S. maile tyo golbheda li.~~

T. mero babu wahako sathisanga kur garnuhunchha.

S. mero babule wahako sathisanga kur garnubhayo.

T. ma mero daju naya kitab dinchhu.

S. maile mero daju naya kitab di.

T. mero daju tarkari ra dal bhat khenuhunchha.

S. mero dajule tarkari ra dal bhat khenubhayo.

T. hamiharu iskulna auchhau.

S. hamiharu iskulna ayau.

T. mero saathi ra ma uslai kitab dinchhau.

S. mero saathi ra maile uslai ktab diyau.

T. mero bahini yo syau linchha.

S. mero bahinile yo syau liyo.

T. tapaiko daju hasnuhunchha.

S. tapaiko daju hasnubhayo.

T. tiniharu malai naya jutta dinchhan.

S. tiniharule malai naya jutta die.

T. taile hemsanya kur garis?

S. taile hemsanya kur garis?

T. u ialko pasalmi jaechha.

S. u ialko pasalmi gayo.

T. tapai mero gharma aunuhunchha?

S. tapai mero gharma aunubhayo?

- T. timiharu kām garchhau?
- S. timiharule kām garyāu?
- T. tapāiko bābu khētmā hunuhunchha.
- S. tapāiko bābu khetmā hunthiyo.
- T. ma bātoko chheumā chhu.
- S. ma bātoko chheumā thiē.
- T. hāmiharu iskulmā chhāu.
- S. hāmiharu iskulmā thiyāu.
- T. uniharu kamij kinchinan.
- S. uniharule kamij kine.
- T. tiniharu pasalmā chhan.
- S. tiniharu pasalmā th'e.
- T. mero āmā gharmā hunuhunchha.
- S. mero āmā gharmā hunthiyo.
- T. timiharu bhojpurmā jānchhau?
- S. timiharu bhojpurmā gayau?
- T. tapāi kahile āunuhunchha?
- S. tapāi kahile āunubhayo?
- T. tā kahā chhas?
- S. tā kahā thiis?
- T. ruchha.
- S. u royo.
- T. hāmiharu dudh bhāt khānchāu.
- S. hāmiharule dudh bhāt khāyāu.
- T. ma bhāt pakāuchhu.
- S. maile bhāt pakāe.

Vocabulary

klaś	classroom
kholso	ravine, small stream
pul	bridge
dobāto	fork in the road
dejā	hill, ridge, mountain (not snow peaks)
ketaketi	children
bas	bus
gāl	village
khelnu	to play
basnu	to live, stay
parnu	to be located
chadhnu	to climb
hidnu	to walk
bhitra	inside
bāhira	outside
wāri	on this side, to this side
pāri	across, to that side, to the other side, on the other side
samma	as far as, up to, until
māthi	above, over, on (something high)
muni	below, under
bāta	from, through, by way of
dekh... sampa	from ... to
bāri	(dry) field (not for rice)

Repetition

mero sāthi ghar bhitra chha.

ma ghar bhitra chhu.

hāmiharu kīās bhitra jānchhāu.

hāmiharu koṭhā bhitra jādaināu.

tiniharu koṭhā bhitra ēudainan.

hemko ghar kholā wāri chha.

mero ghar dādā wāri chha.

bāto wāri āunus.

mero sāthi kholso wāri baschha.

u pul wāri baschha.

mero bābu pokhārā samma jānuhunchha.

ma hemko ghar samma jānchhu.

hāmiharu tāpāi sanga pul samu jānchhāu.

ma tāpāi sanga kāṭhmanḍu samma jānchhu.

ma tāpāi sanga dobaṭo samua jānchhu.

lālkē ghar kholā pāri chha.

mero sāthiko-ghar kholso pāri chha.

hāmiharu kholso pāri jānchhāu.

bāṭo pāri jānus.

kāṭhmanḍu dādā pāri chha.

hāmiharu iskul bāhira jānchhāu.

tāpāiko sāthi ghar bāhira chha.

usko ghar sahar bāhira parchha.

tiniharu ghar bāhira kheldaichhan.

keṭakeṭi ghar bāhira kheldaichhan.

mero dāju dādā māthi hunuhunchha.

hāmiharu dādā māthi jānchhāu.

u dādā māthi chadhyo.

deqā māthi gāu chha.

mero sēthi rukh muni basyo.

ketaketi haru pul muni kheldaichhan.

ghar muni phohor chha.

mero ghar muni bāri chha.

ma kāthmāndu bāta āē.

timi kāhā bāta āyau.

hāmi khet bāta āyau.

yo bāto sahar bāta jānchha.

hāmiharu kāthmāndu bāta pokharā jānchhāu.

hāmiharu pul bāta jānchhāu.

kāthmāndu dekhi pātan samma bas jānchha.

hijo ma hilo dekhi pepekeo samma hijē.

ma asti dekhi āja bīhāna samma gharma thiē.

bholi bīhāna dekhi belukā samma kām chhaina.

Substitution

T. ketaketi gharma kheldaichhan.

S. ketaketi gharma kheldaichhar.

T. bhitra

S. ketaketi ghar bhitra kheldaichhan.

T. iskul

S. ketaketi iskul bhitra kheldaichhan.

T. bāhira

S. ketaketi iskul bāhira kheldaichhan.

T. pāri

S. ketaketi iskul pāri kheldaichhan.

T. kholā

S. ketaketi kholā pāri kheldaichhan. 140

T. wāri

S. ketaketi khola wāri kheldaichhan.

T. kholso

S. ketaketi kholso wāri kheldaichhan.

T. pul

S. ketaketi pul wāri kheldaichhan.

T. muni

S. ketaketi pul muni kheldaichhan.

T. mā

S. ketaketi pulmā kheldaichhan.

T. ghar

S. ketaketi gharma kheldaichhan.

T. māthi

S. ketaketi ghar māthi kheldaichhan.

T. dādā

S. ketaketi dādā māthi kheldaichhan.

Substitution

T. ma kholā pāri jānchhu.

S. ma kholā pāri jānchhu.

T. bāṭo

S. ma bāṭo pāri jānchhu.

T. bāṭa

S. ma bāṭo bāṭa jānchhu.

T. samma

S. ma bāṭo samma jānchhu.

T. dobaṭo

S. ma dobaṭo samma jānchhu.

T. qādā

S. ma qādā samma jānchhu.

T. māthi

S. ma qādā māthi jānchhu.

T. pāri

S. ma qādā pāri jānchhu.

T. kholso

S. ma kholso pāri jānchhu.

T. bāta

S. ma kholso bāta jānchhu.

T. kāthmāndu

S. ma kāthmāndu bāta jānchhu.

T. kāthmāndu dekhi bhojpur samma

S. ma kāthmāndu dekhi bhojpur samma jānchhu.

Vocabulary

kina	why
tyaha	there
kehi	anything
phalphul	fruit
chitthi	letter
ghokā	door
jhyāl	window
prasna	question
diīso	afternoon
lagānu	to put on
lyānu	to bring
lekhnu	to write
sunnu	to listen
bhannu	to say, tell
bujhnu	to understand
banda garmu	to close
kholnu	to open
sodhnu	to ask (a question)
hernu	to look
dekhnu	to see
dhunu	to wash

Paradigm: 'I didn't come', etc.

ma	āinā	gainā	thiinā
tā	āinas	gainas	thiinas
u	āena	gaena	thieena
hāmi (haru)	āenā	gaenā	thienā
timi (haru)	āenau	gaenau	thienau
tiniharu	āenan	gaenan	thienan
tapāi	āunubhaena	jāmubhaena	humukunnathiyo
maile	garinā	dhoinā	lagāinā
tāile	garinas	dhoinas	lagāinas
usle	garena	dhoena	lagāena
hāmi (haru)	garenā	dhoenā	lagāenā
timi (haru) le	garenau	dhoenau	lagāenau
tiniharule	garenan	dhoenan	lagāenan
tapailē	garnubhaena	dhunubhaena	lagāunubhaena

Repetition

hijo ma hiloma gainā.

ma sutinā.

maille lugā dhoiñā.

maille sag kinera lyainā.

maille topi lagainā.

maille jhyāl kholinā.

u āena.

u hijo gharma thienā.

u hiloma hīdēna.

usle chitthi lekhena.

usle rāti jhyāl banda garena.

usle malai prasna sodhena.

uniharule hijo belukā kām garenan.

tiniharu āja bihāna tyahā thienan.

uniharu gaeko haptā kheleñan.

uniharu basenan.

tiniharu roenan.

uniharule tarkari kinenan.

hāmi hijo rāti gaenāu.

hāmile bihāna gopalsanga kurā garenāu.

hāmi kilasmā hāsenāu.

hāmiharule hijo rāti jañ, khāenāu.

hāmile timiharulāi kehi dienāu.

hāmile āja bihāna pañhenāu.

tā hijo kīna āinas?
tāile kīna kera kininas?
tāile āja churot khāinas?
tāile kīna suninas?
timile ṭopi lagāenau?
timile bujhēnau?
timile rāti qhokā kīna banda garenau?
timiharule kīna sunenau?
tapāile āja lugā dhunubhaena?
tapāi hijo rāti gharmā hunuhunnathiyo?
tapāi gaeko haptā kīna iskulmā janubhaena?
tapāile kīna malāi kitab dinubhaena?
tapāile phalphul kīna kinnubhaena?

Substitution

- T. tiniharu iskulmā khelenan.
S. tiniharu iskulmā khelenan.
T. ma
S. ma iskulmā khelinā.
T. u
S. u iskulmā khelena.
T. mero bhāi ra ma
S. mero bhāi ra ma iskulma khelenā.
T. mero dāju
S. mero dāju iskulmā khelnubhaena.
T. bārima
S. mero dāju bārima khelnubhaena.

T. mero bahini

S. mero bahini bārima khelena.

T. hāmiharu

S. hāmiharu bārima khelenau.

T. ketaketi

S. ketaketi bārima khelenan.

T. ma

S. ma bārima khelinā.

T. tapāi

S. tapāi bārima khelnubhaena.

T. tā

S. tā bārima khelinas.

T. uniharu

S. uniharu bārima khelenan.

T. gharma

S. uniharu gharma khelenan.

T. timi

S. timi gharma khelenau.

T. ma

S. ma gharma khelinā.

T. tā

S. tā gharma khelinas.

T. tapāi

S. tapāi gharma khelnubhaena.

Substitution

T. maile chit̄hi lekhinā.

S. maile chit̄hi lekhinā.

T. u

S. usle chit̄hi lekhena.

T. tapai

S. tapaile chit̄hi lekhnubhaena.

T. tā

S. tāile chit̄hi lekhinas.

T. tero bhāi

S. tero bhaile chit̄hi lekhena.

T. mero didi ra ma

S. mero didi ra maile chit̄hi lekhenāu.

T. jhyāl banda garenāu.

S. mero didi ra maile jhyāl banda garenāu.

T. timi

S. timile jhyāl banda garenau.

T. ma

S. maile jhyāl banda garinā.

T. tiniharu

S. tiniharule jhyāl banda garenan.

T. didi

S. didile jhyāl banda garnubhaena.

T. u

S. usle jhyāl banda garena.

T. ma

S. maile jhyāl banda garinā.

T. lāl

S. lālle jhyāl banda garena.

T. tapai

S. tapaile jhyāl banda garnubhaena.

T. tā

S. tāile jhyāl banda garinas.

Transformation: change the following sentences from the affirmative to the negative.

T. tapaiko bābu hijo rāti āunubhayo.

S. tapaiko bābu āunubhaena.

T. maile bihāna kām garē.

S. maile bihāna kām garinā.

T. hāmiharule phalphul kinyāu.

S. hāmiharule phalphul kinenāu.

T. tiniharu sāg kinna gae.

S. tiniharu sāg kinna gaenan.

T. usko bhāile malāi yo kitāb diyo.

S. usko bhāile malāi yo kitāb diena.

T. u hijo gharmā thiyo.

S. u hijo gharmā thienā.

T. gaeko haptā tapāi kāthmāndu hunuhunthiyo?

S. gaeko haptā tapāi kāthmandu hunuhunnathiyo?

T. ma āja diūso hilomā gaē.

S. ma āja diūso hilomā gainā.

T. keṭakeṭile jhyāl khole.

S. keṭakeṭile jhyāl kholenan.

- T. uniharule lugā kinera lyāe.
S. uniharule lugā kinera lyāenan.
T. āja bihāna mero āmāle lugā dhunubhayo.
S. āja bihāna mero āmāle lugā dhunubaena.
P. mero bahinile sāri dhoyo.
S. mero bahinile sāri dhoena.
T. maile āja ṭopi lagāē.
S. maile āja ṭopi lagāinā.
T. mero sāthi ra ma bajarmā kitāb kinna gayāu.
S. mero sāthi ra ma bajarmā kitāb kinna gaenāu.
T. tapāile malāi bhannubhayo.
S. tapāile malāi bhannubaena.
T. u pāṭimā sutyo. ✓
S. u pāṭimā sutena.
T. tiniharu ghar bāhira khele.
S. tiniharu ghar bāhira khelenan.

1. A. *kasto chha?* How are you?
 B. *rāmro chha.* Fine, thanks.
2. A. *kata jānuhunchha?* Where are you going?
 B. *khānā khāna jānchhu.* To eat.
tapāi pani jānuhunchha ki? Are you going to eat, too?
 A. *ā, malāi dherai bhok lāgyo.* Yes, I'm very hungry.
khānalāi ke ke chha āja? What all is there to eat today?
 B. *kurūjī. dāl bāt holā.* I don't know. Perhaps it's 'dal bhat'.
 A. *bāt mītho lāgchha malāi.* 'dal bhat' tastes good to me
 B. *pani.* (I like 'dal bāt').
 Me too.

Patrons

1. Substitution

*khānalāi ke ke chha.**padhānalāi**garnalāi**kinnalāi*

2. Substitution

*yo mītho lāgchha malāi.**guliyo**pīro**nunilo**tito**amilo**yo kasto lāgchha tāñālāi?*

3. A. la, aūnus, basnus.
gāph garū na.
- B. phursat chhaina ahile.
bajār jānu parchha ni.
malāi rughā lāgyo.
ausadhi kinnu parchha.
- A. kahile dekhi lāgyo tapailāi?
B. tin din dekhi.
- A. oh, tyasto kurā sunera
mālāi dukh lāgyo.
- Hey, come and sit down.
Let's talk (gossip).
I don't have time now.
I have to go to the bazaar, you know.
I have a cold.
I have to buy medicine.
How long (since when) have you had it?
For three days.
Oh, I'm sorry to hear that (Having heard
this news, I feel bad).

Patterns

1. Substitution

bajār jānu parchha.

padhnu

kām garnu

khānu

ausadhi kinnu

2. Repetition

tyasto kurā sunera malāi dherai dukh lāgyo.

ma yahā basera yo kitāb pañchhu.

bhāt khāera ma hilomā jānchhu.

ma hilomā gaera pheri auchhu.

yo kitāb padhera ma sutchhu.

ma pisāb garera auchhu, (h)ai.

102

4. A. kati bajyo? What time is it?
 B. das baje. Ten o'clock.
 A. kahile āunuhunchha? When are you coming?
 B. sadhe eghāra āuchhu. Half past eleven.
 kun belā khānchhāy hāmi? What time will we eat?
 A. bahra baje. Twelve o'clock.

Alternative answers:

paune eghāra a quarter to eleven.
 sawā eghāra a quarter after eleven
 tra bajera bis minat gayo 11:20
 eghāra bajnalāi das minat bāki chha. Ten to eleven.

Numerals:

ek	1	chha	6
dui	2	sāt	7
tin	3	āth	8
chār	4	nau	9
pāch	5	das	10
eghāra	11	bis	20
bahra	12	pachchis	25

5. A. āja kasto din chha?

What's the weather today
(what kind of a day is it?)

B. rāmro chha.

Fine.

gām lāgi raheko chha.

The sun is shining.

Alternative answers:

pāni pari raheko chha.

It's raining.

garam chha.

It's hot.

thanda chha.

It's cool.

jađo chha.

It's cold.

Further expressions:

garam lāgchha malāi.

I feel hot.

jađo lāgchha malāi.

I feel cold.

Patterns

1. Substitution

a. ma kām gari raheko chhu.

bhāt pakāi

kitāb padhi

lugā dhōi

(dhunu - to wash)

chit̄thi lekhi

(chit̄thi - letter)

(lekhnū - to write)

b. u kurā gari raheko chha.

suti

gai

āi

ke gari

6. A. sahuji, yasko lagī
kati paisā parchha?

B. yaslāi dui rupiyā parchha.

Alternative answers:

harekko tin rupiyā parchha.

kiloko tin rupiyā parchha.

Shopkeeper, how much does this cost (how much money is needed for this)?

Two rupees for this.

Three rupees for each.

Three rupees for a kilo.

7. A. bajār bāṭa ke kinera lyāeko hā (lyāunu bhaekō chha)?

B. tarkāri sarkāri kinera lyāeko.

A. ke rāmro nāspāti pāinchha?

B. pāinchha ni.

ahileko nāspāti guliyo hunchha.

A.. katiko kineko (kinnu bhaekō chha)?

B. ek rupiyā ko.

A. ek rupiyā ma katioča auchha.

B. chhaotā auchha.

A. nibuwā pani kinera lyācko?

B. āhā, kineko chhaina.

nibuwā ali amilo hunchha.

tyasaile malāi man pardaina.

What have you bought at the bazaar (having bought, brought back)?

I bought vegetables and things.

Can you get good pear-apples.

Yes.

The pear-apples now are sweet.

How much (money's worth) did you buy?

One rupee's worth.

How many do you get in one rupee's worth?

Six.

Did you get lemons too?

No, I didn't.

Lemons are rather (a little) sour.

So I don't like them.

Note: Numerals used before nouns or where nouns would be understood, except for nouns referring to adult people, are: eutā, duitā, tinočā, chāročā, pachotā, chhaotā, etc. Straight numbers, ek, din, tin, etc., are used in counting, telling time, quoting prices, etc.

7. Patterns

1. Repetition

nāspāti guliyo hunchha.

nibuwā amilo hunchha.

ākās nilo hunchha.

(ākās = sky)

ruk̄ hariyo hunchha.

hiū seto hunchha.

(hiū - snow)

nepālko khānā miṭho hunchha.

(samundrako pāni munilo hunchha.)

samundrako pāni munilo hunchha.

(amerikanharu aglo hunchhan.)

amerikanharu aglo hunchhan.

(aglo - tall)

2. Repetition

u āeko chha.

tiniharu gaeko chhan.

hāmile bhāt pakāeko chhāu.

maile chiṭṭhi lekheko chhu.

u suteko chha.

timile lugā dhoeko chau?

tapāile chiṭṭhi lekhnu bhaeko chha?

tapāile bhāt khānu bhaeko chha?

wahā janu bhaeko chha.

wahale dhunu bhaeko chha.

wahā sutru bhaeko chha.

3. Repetition

tarkāri sarkāri kineko chhu.

masala sasala kineko chhu.

lugā sugā dhoeko chhu.

bhāt sāt khāeko chhu.

māsu sāsu pakāeko chhu.

kitāb sitāb lyāeko chhu.

chiṭṭhi siṭṭhi aeko chhan?

ṭopī sopi lagāeko chha.

(lagāunu - to put on)

Vocabulary

postafis	post office
mandir	temple
dhunga	rock
jangal	jungle, forest
bagalchā	flower garden
ubhinu	to stand
gai	cow
mānis	person, people
najikai	near
agādi	in front of
pachhādi	behind
wāri pāri	on either side of, on both sides of
wari pari	around (a place)
bich	middle
bichmā	in the middle of, between
bich bāta	through

Repetition

mero sāthiko ghar kāthmānduko najikai chha.

mero sāthi kāthmānduko najikai baschha.

mero bhai pulko najikai kām garchha.

keṭaketi haru kholsoko najikai kheldaichhan.

usko pasal mero gharko najikai chha.

u gharko agādi chha.

hamro gharko agādi khet chha.

iskulko agādi kholā chha.

hem mero agādi chha.

mero agādi hīdnus

āidi gharko pachhādi huñnuhunchha.

mero ghar iskulko pachhādi chha.

mero gharko pachhādi kholā chha.

lāl mero pachhādi chha.

iskulko pachhādi bagaichā chha.

tebil koṭhāko bichmā chha.

u bātoko bichmā ubhi raheko chha.

gai bātoko bichmā chha.

kholačko bichmā ḫhungā chha.

keṭaketi bāriko bichmā kheldaichhan.

saharko bichmā mandirharu chhan.

bāto jangalko bich bāta jānchha.

khetko bich bāta hīdera āunus.

hāmi saharko bich bāta gayāu.

bātoko bich bāta nahīdnus.

bātoko wāri pāri pasal chhan.
saharko wāri pāri dādā chha.
kholāko wāri pāri khet chha.
kholāko wāri pāri bajār chha.
mero chhoro gharko wari pari kheldaichha.
gharko wari pari bagaīchā chha.
kāthmānduko wari pari dādā chha.
iskulko wari pari rukh chha.
mandirko wari pari mānisharu chhan.

Substitution

- T. usko ghar kholāko najikai parchha.
S. usko ghar kholāko najikai parchha.
T. iskulko
S. usko ghar iskulko najikai parchha.
T. pachhādi
S. usko ghar iskulko pachhādi parchha.
T. pāri
S. usko ghar iskul pāri parchha.
T. agādi
S. usko ghar iskulko agādi parchha.
T. māthi
S. usko ghar iskul māthi parchha.
T. dādā
S. usko ghar dādā māthi parchha. 150
T. wāri
S. usko ghar dādā wāri parchha.

T. sahar

S. usko ghar sahar wāri parchha.

T. bichmā

S. usko ghar saharko bichmā parchha.

T. bāhira

S. usko ghar sahar bāhira parchha.

T. najikai

S. usko ghar saharko najikai parchha.

Substitution

T. ketāketiharu kholsoko najikai, kheldaichhan.

S. ketāketiharu kholsoko najikai kheldaichhan.

T. wāri pāri

S. ketāketiharu kholsoko wāri pāri kheldaichhan.

T. wāri

S. ketāketiharu kholso wāri kheldaichhan.

T. ghar

S. ketāketiharu ghar wāri kheldaichhan.

T. bhitra

S. ketāketiharu ghar bhitra kheldaichhan.

T. agādi

S. ketāketiharu gharko agādi kheldaichhan.

T. wari pari

S. ketāketiharu gharko wari pari kheldaichhan.

T. bāhira

S. ketāketiharu ghar bāhira kheldaichhan.

T. pachhādi

S. ketāketiharu gharko pachhādi kheldaichhan.

T. najikai

S. keṭākeṭiharu gharko najikai kheldaichhan.

T. pāri

S. keṭākeṭiharu ghar pāri kheldaichhan.

T. mā

S. keṭākeṭiharu ghamā kheldaichhan.

T. māthi

S. keṭākeṭiharu ghar māthi kheldaichhan.

T. dādā

S. keṭākeṭiharu dādā māthi kheldaichhan.

T. muni

S. keṭākeṭiharu dādā muni kheldaichhan.

T. rukh

S. keṭākeṭiharu rukh muni kheldaichhan.

T. wari pari

S. keṭākeṭiharu rukhko wari pari kheldaichhan.

Vocabulary

parkhāl	wall
kukhurā	chicken
suti	cotton
kapdā	cloth
chādi	silver
sun	gold
chamchā	spoon
aūthi	ring
gāro	difficult
barsa	year
āmdāni	income
thorai	little
mech	chair
havāpāni	weather, climate
prasiddha	famous
bahādur	brave

Repetition

makaiko roṭi
aluko tarkari
gehūko piṭho
ḍhungāko parkhāl
kukhurāko māsu
sutiko kapdā
chādiko chamchā
sunko aūṭhi

ahileko nāspāti
maile nijoko akhbār padhinā.
bihānako sabhāmā gainā,
yo haptāko kām gāro chha.
yo barsako āmdāni thorai chha.

iskul pāriko kholāmā pāni chhaina.
ghar pāriko khet
bāṭo muniko ghar.
kholā pāriko khet
u qāḍā māthiko gharmā baschha.
tyo glasko pāni saphā chhaina.
tarāiko havāpāni garam chha.
nepālko mandir prasiddha chha.
nepālko mānis bahādur chha.
kothā bhitrako mech nayaः chha.

Use the above expressions or the underlined parts of sentences in sentences you make up yourself. Or make other expressions according to the same pattern and use them in sentences.

N.B. Note that -mā is not used before -ko. kothāmāko mec would be wrong.

8. J.T.A. yahā Tom Smith hūnuhunchha.
yahā rām krishnaji pradhān panch
hunuhunchha.
- Tom namāste pradhān panchji..
P.P. namaste Tomji.
- J.T.A. Tomji amerikāko swem sewak
hunuhunchha.
- P.P. e, nepālmā kahile āipugnubayo?
Tom gaeko haptā kāthmāndu
āipugeko thiē.
- yahā gāumā chahin asti āipugē.
- P.P. kahā basnu thaeko chha?
- Tom ghar pāeko chhaina. ahilelāi
krishi J.T.A. kahā basako chhu.
- J.T.A. chiyā khānuhunchha ki?
- P.P. ānā. khānnā ahile.
āphi jānu paryo.
- J.T.A. has ta.
- P.P. tapāilāi bhetera malai khushi
lāgyo.
- Tom bholi bhetūlā.
- This is Tom Smith.
This is the pradhan panch,
Ram Krishna.
How do you do, Pradhan Panch.
How do you do, Tom.
Tom is a Peace Corps Volunteer.
- Oh, did you just arrive in Nepal?
I arrived last week in Kathmandu.
- I arrived in this town
the day before yesterday.
Where are you living?
- I haven't got a house. For now
I'm living at the J.T.A.'s.
- Will you have some tea?
- No. I won't have any now.
- I have to go to the office.
- O.K. then.
- I'm glad to have met you.
- See you tomorrow.

9. A. Āja ke bār ho? What day is it today?
B. mangalbār ho. It's Tuesday.

aītabār	Sunday	sukrabār	Friday
sombār	Monday	sancharbār	Saturday
mangalbār	Tuesday	sanishcharbār	"
budhabār	Wednesday	sanibār	"
bihibār	Thursday		

NEPALI

DLIALOGUES

10. A. e dāju, kahā bāta āunubhayo?
 B. gorkhā bāta āeko.
 A. kātā tira jāna lāgnubhayo?
 B. nepāl jāne. kāthmāndu jāne bāto
 yehi ho?
 A. ho, yehi ho.
 B. kāthmāndu pugna kati bāki chha?
 A. āipugna lāgyo.
 ek kos jati bāki holā.

155 A

Well, where have you come from?
 From Gorkha.
 Where are you off to?
 I'm going to Nepal. Is this
 the road going to Kathmandu?
 Yes, this is it.
 How far is it to Kathmandu?
 You're about there.
 There's about a two-mile stretch
 left.

Patterns

1. Repetition

kātā tira jāna lāgnubhayo?
 āipugna lāgyo.
 ātā bañna lāgyo.
 pāni parna lāgyo.
 kitāb padhna lāgnubhayo?
 kām garna lāgnubhayo?
 ma lugā dūna lāgē.
 shāt khāna lāgē.
 bas jāna lāgyo.
 bhok lāna lāgyo.

2. Repetition

kāthmāndu jāne bāto	
āune haptā	
masanga jāne mānche	
usanga kurā garne mānche	
tapāllāi madat līne mānche	'help'
salāba līne mānche	'advice'
harmoniam bījāne mānche	'play'
ramro sanga tolne mānche	'speak'
tyo kāphi khāne mānche	
tyo rāte sāri lagāune swashī mānche	

10. Patterns (cont'd)

maile bholi garne kām

usle bhanne kurāharu

usle khane churot mahāgo chha.

hāni bholi pugne thāū

thāū 'place'

rauro basne thāū

ramro sutne thāū

ramro khāne ṭhāū

ramro rākhne ṭhāū rākhrū 'to keep, place'

pāni parne belāmā

bhāt khāne belāmā

sutne belāmā

dhañ̥ ropne belāmā ropnu 'to plant'

āphis jāne belāmā sadhaī pānī parchha. sadhaī 'always'

Use the above expressions or the underlined parts of the sentences in sentences you make up yourself.

Vocabulary

sab	all
bhari	load
kuncahi	which (one)
pahelo	yellow
bidyarthi	student
pāth	lesson
tara	but
poh	last year
badhta	more, excess
kam	less
jhan	even more
najanu	not to go
rel	train
jahaj	ship
hawaijahaj	airplane
hōcho	short
haluko	light (in weight)
garugo	heavy
pātlo	thin (of things)
moto	thick, fat
dublo	thin (of people)
baliyo	strong
sajilo	easy
chalak(?)	clever
laṭo	dumb, stupid

bes	good
jāruri	important, necessary
jāgarilo	energetic, diligent
alchhi	lazy
chhiṭo	fast
dhilo	slow

Repetition

yo koṭhā tyo koṭhā bhandā ṭhulo chha.

tyo koṭhā yo koṭhā bhandā sāno chha.

ma tapāi bhandā aglo cahu.

tapāi ma bhandā hōcho hunuhunchha.

yo bhāri tyo bhandā haluko chha.

kuncāhī kitāb garūgo chha?

tyo ṭhulo kitāb garūgo chha.

tyo juttā haluko chha.

tyo buṭ garūgo chha.

(Note: in the above three sentences, the context could indicate that the meaning was 'heavier' or 'lighter' rather than just 'heavy' or 'light'.)

yo seto kāgat tyo pahēlo kāgat bhandā pātlo chha.

tyo pahēlo kāgat yo seto kāgat bhandā moṭo chha.

Gary Tom bhandā moṭo chha.

Tom Gary bhandā dublo chha.

mero dāju ma bhandā baliyo hunuhunchha.

wahāko sāthi wahā bhandā pani baliyo hunuhunchha.

tyo bidyārthi alchhi chha.

yo bidyārthi jhan alchhi chha.

u sabbhanda alchhi chha.

ājako kām hijoko bhandā sajilo chha.

ājako pāṭh hijoko bhandā gāro chha.

vo bidyārthi dherai chalāk chha.

tyo bidyārthi u bhandā lāṭo chha.

tara lāl sabbhandā lāṭo chha.

āja hijo bhandā garmi chha.

yo barsa pohor bhandā dherai pāni paryo.

tapāile bhandā maile badhtā bhāt khāē.

maile bhandā tapāile kam bhāt khānubhayo.

jānubhandā najānu bes chha.

khānubhandā sutnu jaruri chha.

hem bhandā lāl jāgarilo sānga kām garchha.

hem bhandā u rāmro sānga bolchha.

gopāl bhandā lāl chhiṭo sānga hīdi raheko chha.

hāwāijahāj rel bhandā chhiṭo sānga pugchha.

hāwāijahāj bhandā rel dhilō hunchha.

Make sentences comparing one thing with another using the following words: mahāgo, saphā, naya, aglo, garūgo, pātlo, dublo, sajilo, chalāk, chhito, jāgarilo, badhtā. After each sentence have another student turn it around, using the antonym, e.g., mero kamij usko kamij bhandā mahāgo chha; usko kamij mero kamij bhandā sasto chha.

11. a) A. tapaiko umer kati bhayo? How old are you?
 B. chaubis barsa lagē. I'm twenty-four.
- b) A. tapai kati barsa hunubhayo? How old are you?
 B. chabbis barsa bhaē. I'm twenty-six.
12. hotelma At a restaurant
- Waiter. ke khānuhunchha? What are you going to eat?
- Customer. bñat khānchhu I'll have the curry with rice
 (or: roti khānchhu). (or: with bread).
- ek plet māsu pani deu. Give me a plate of meat, too.
- dahi painchha? Do you have yogurt?
- Waiter. painchha. Yes
- Customer. ek plet dahi pani lyāu. Bring a plate of yogurt too.

- Customer. kati paisā bhayo? How much does it come to?
- Manager. dui rupiyā. Two rupees.

Note. The above conversation would be suitable in the type of restaurant which serves a standard meal of vegetable curry with either rice or bread. Meat dishes are ordered separately. How to order a meal in other types of eating places will be taught later.

The honorific command forms for dinu and lyāunu would have been dinus, and lyāunus. deu and lyāu are forms that would go with timi rather tapai. These are more suitable in addressing a waiter. The ending for verbs whose roots end in a consonant (e.g., bas-, gar-) is -a rather than -u.

Examples. ek chhin yahā baza. Sit here a minute.

- hīja, jāu. Come on, let's go.
 macanga āu. Come with me.

Vocabulary

sikarmi	carpenter
dakarmi	mason, bricklayer
khetiwāl	farmer
sipāhi	soldier
guru	teacher
darji	tailor
pasale	store-keeper
dākṭār	medical doctor
injinir sāheb	engineer
jāgirdār	(government) employee
bhānchhe	cook
chhimēki	neighbor
kucho	broom
lagāunu	to use
kucho lagāunu	to sweep
bechnu	to sell
hernu	to lock at
naksā	map
ghās	grass
gāi	cow
bhaīsi	water buffalo
buḍho	old
banāunu	to build, make
(-ko) lāgi	for
ko	who
kasko	shoe

Repetition

- A. mānchhe khetmā dhān ropiraheko chha. tyo kāthmānduko ho.
- B. khetmā dhān ropiraheko mānchhe kāthmānduko ho.
- A. mānchhe mero ghar banāiraheko chha. tyo pokharāko dākarmi ho.
- B. mero ghar banāiraheko mānchhe pokharāko dākarmi ho.
- A. mānchhe mero sāthiko ghar banāiraheko chha. tyo gāñko sikarmi ho.
- B. mero sāthiko ghar banāiraheko mānchhe gāñko sikarmi ho.
- A. mānchheharu pul banāiraheka chhan. tini haru bhojpurko dākarmi hun.
- B. pul banāiraheka mānchheharu bhojpurko dākarmi hun.
- A. mānis khetmā dhān ropirahanu bhaeko chha. wahā mero bābu hunuhunchha.
- B. khetmā dhān ropirahanu bhaeko mānis mero bābu hunuhunchha.
- A. darji mero lāgi suruwāl banāiraheko chha. tyo mero bābuko sāthi ho.
- B. mero lāgi suruwāl banāirahak darji merō bābuko sāthi ho.
- A. swāsnimānchhe/bhāt pakāiraheko chha. tyc mero bahini ho.
- B. bhāt pakāiraheko swāsnimānchhe mero bahini ho.
- A. swāsnimānchhe lugā dhoirāheko chha. tyo mero chhimeki ho.
- B. lugā dhoirāheko swāsnimānchhe mero chhimeki ho.
- A. tyo mānchhe khetmā kām garirahoko chha. tyo khetiwāl ho.
- B. tyo kr̄tuā kām garirahoko rānchhe khetiwāl ho.
- A. mānis hemsanga kurā garirahanu bhaeko chha. wahā mero bābu hunuhunchha.
- B. hemsanga kurā garirahanu bhaeko mānis mero bābu hunuhunchha.
- A. tyo mānchhe bhāt khāirahoko chha. tyo sipāhi ho.
- B. tyo bhāt khāirahoko mānchhe sipāhi ho.
- A. tyc keti roirahoko chha. tyo hemko bahini ho.
- B. tyo roirahoko keti hemko bahini ho.
- A. tyo ketō hāsirahoko chha. tyo mero sāthi ho.
- B. tyo hāsirahoko ketō mero sāthi ho.

- A. swāsnimānchhe gāiraheko chha. tyo mero sāthiko bahini ho.
- B. gāiraheko swāsnimānchhe mero sāthiko bahini ho.
- A. swāsnimānchhe kicho lagāiraheko chha. wahā mero āmā hunuhunchha.
- B. kicho lagāiraheko swāsnimānchhe mero āmā hunuhunchha.
- A. tyo mānchhe chhiṭo hīdiraheko chha. tyo āja bhojpur pugchha.
- B. tyo chhiṭo hīdiraheko mānchhe āja bhojpur pugchha.
- A. tyo mānchhe pul muni basiraheko chha. tyo gāiraheko chha.
- B. tyo pul muni basiraheko mānchhe gāiraheko chha.
- A. tyo mānchhe suntalā bechiraheko chha. tyo dherai budho chha.
- B. tyo suntalā bechiraheko mānchhe dherai budho chha.
- A. tyo mānchhe naksā heriraheko chha. tyo ko ho?
- B. tyo naksā heriraheko mānchhe ko ho?
- A. tyo gāi ghās khāiraheko chha. tyo mero ho.
- B. tyo ghās khāiraheko gāi mero ho.
- A. tyo bhaīsi ghās khāiraheko chha. tyo kasko ho?
- B. tyo ghās khāiraheko bhaīsi kasko ho?
- A. tyo mānchhe ubhirahoko chha. tyo ko ho?
- B. tyo ubhirahoko mānchhe ko ho?

Answer the following questions.

tyo khetmā kām gariraheko mānchhe ko ho?

tyo roirahoko keti ko ho?

tyo hemsanga kurā gariraheko mānchhe ko ho?

tyo khetmā kām garirahoko khetiwl ko ho?

tyo bhāt khāirahoko mānis ko ho?

tyo raksi khāiraheko mānchhe ko ho?

tyo chittih lekhirahoko swāsnimānchhe ko ho?

tyo pul banāraheko mānchhe ko ho?
tyo dholā kholiraheko mānchhe ko ho?

Transformation.

Use the sentences in the repetition drill on pages 160, 161. The teacher says A and the students says B.

Vocabulary

khojnu	to look for
pāunu	to find
paṭhāunu	to send
jach	test, examination
jach linu	to give a test
jach dinu	to take a test
chini	sugar
hālnu	to put in, to pour in
niskanu	to come out
pasnu	to go in, to enter
gaunū	to sing
git	song

Repetition

- A. maile hijo bñāt khaë. bñāt miñho thiyo.
- B. maile hijo khaeko bhñt miñho thiyo.
- A. mero ãñale bhñt pakñunu bhayo. bhñt miñho thiyo.
- B. mero ãñale pakñunu bhaeko bññt miñho thiyo.
- A. maile ñanchhe sanga bhetë.
tyo ñanchhe mero bñbuko sñthi ho.
- B. tyo maile bheteko ñanchhe mero bñbuko sñthi ho.
- A. maile ñanchhe sanga kurñ gare. tyo ñanchhe mero bñiko sñthi ho.
- B. tyo maile kurñ gareko ñanchhe mero bñiko sñthi ho.
- A. ma hijo rñti gñuma pugë. gñu bandipur ho.
- B. ma hijo rñti pugeko gñu bandipur ho.
- A. tapñile sñthi khojnu bhayo. sñthi bhetnu bhayo?
- B. tapñile khojnu bhaeko sñthi bhetnu bñayo?
- A. usle asti ñanchhe bhetyo. tyo amerikñ gayo.
- B. usle asti bheteko ñanchhe amerikñ gayo.
- A. maile kitñb pñë. kitñb rñmro chha.
- B. maile pñeko kitñb rñmro chha.
- A. hamile chitñhi leklyau. chhitñhi usle pñena.
- B. hamile lekheko chitñhi usle pñena.
- A. timilñ sñthile chitñhi prthñyo. chhitñhi kahile pñyau?
- B. timile sñthile pathaeko chitñhi kahile pñyau?
- A. mñstarle jñch linu bhayo. jñch ñaro thiyo.
- B. mñstarle linubhaeko jñch ñar thiyo.
- A. bidyñarthile jñch aiyø. jñch aijilo thiyo.
- B. bidyñarthile dñrko jñch aijilo thiyo.

- A. maile chiyāmā chini hālē. chiyā guliyo chha.
B. maile chini hāleko chiyā māliyo chha.
- A. usle tarkārimā nun hālyo. tarkāri namiṭho chha.
B. usle nun hāleko tarkāri namiṭho chha.
- A. mānchhele ṭopi lagāyo. mānchhe moṭo chha.
B. ṭopi lagāeko mānchhe moṭo chha.
- A. ma kāṭhmāndu pugē. tyas belāmā pāni pari raheko thiyo.
B. ma kāṭhmāndu pugeko belāmā pāni pari raheko thiyo.
- A. ma ghar bāṭa niskē. tyas belāmā ghām lāgi raheko thiyo.
B. ma ghar bāṭa niskeko belāmā ghām lāgi raheko thiyo.
- A. ma hijo rāti pāṭimā basē. pāṭi phohor thiyo.
B. ma hijo rāti baseko pāṭi phohor thiyo.
- A. tyo mānchhe gayo. tyo ko ho?
B. tyo gaeko mānchhe ko ho?
- A. tyasle git gāyo. git dherai rāmro chha.
B. tyasle gāeko git dherai rāmro chha.
- A. tyasle kām garyo. kām ṭhik chhaina.
B. tyasle gareko kām ṭhik chhaina.
- A. tyasle juttā lagāyo. juttā naya chha.
B. tyasle lagāeko juttā naya chha.
- A. usle kurā bhaneko chha. kurā sunnu parchha.
B. usle bhaneko kurā sunnu parchha.

Transformation

Use the above sentences. The teacher will say A and the student should say B.

Vocabulary

ङ्काह	eye(s)
नाक	nose
मुख	mouth
कपाल	head· hair on the head
हात	hand
पाइताला	foot
खुट्टा	leg
पाखुरा	arm
कान	ear
कैलो	brown
खाइरो	light brown, blond
जनावर, जानावर	animal
हात्ति	elephant
ोदा	horse
बानर(बादर)	monkey
धानी	rich
गरिब	poor
घाडि	watch, clock
क्यामरा	camera
कार, मोटर	car
जामिन	land
जाहान	family
एकलाई	alone
दाउदानु	to run
नाच्नु	to dance
अठारा	eighteen
अक्सर	often

Repetition

- A. tyo mānchheko ākhā nilo chha. u amerikāko ho.
- B. tyo nilo ākhā bhaeko mānchhe amerikāko ho.
- A. tyo mānchheko ākhā kālo chha. u nepāli ho.
- B. tyo kālo ākhā bhaeko mānchhe nepāli ho.
- A. tyo mānchheko nāk lāmo chha. u suntalā bechchha.
- B. tyo lāmo nāk bhaeko mānchhe suntalā bechchha.
- A. tyo mānchheko mukh sāno chha. u dhilo sanga khānchha.
- B. tyo sāno mukh bhaeko mānchhe dhilo sanga khānchha.
- A. tyo mānchheko kapāl kailo chha. u bis barsako bhayo.
- B. tyo kailo kapāl bhaeko mānchhe bis barsako bhayo.
- A. tyo mānchheko kapāl khairo chha. u aṭhāra barsako bhayo.
- B. tyo khairo kapāl bhaeko mānchhe aṭhāra barsako bhayo.
- A. tyo mānchheko hāt lāmo chha. u hāmoniam rāmro sanga bajāūchha.
- B. tyo lāmo hāt bhaeko mānchhe hāmoniam rāmro sanga bajāūchha.
- A. tyo mānchheko hāt ḥulo chha. wahā mero guru hunuhunchha.
- B. tyo ḥulo hāt bhaeko mānchhe mero guru hunuhunchha.
- A. tyo mānchheko kātā lāmo chha. u chhiṭo sanga daudanchha.
- B. tyo lāmo khutṭā bhaeko mānchhe chhiṭo sanga daudanchha.
- A. tyo mānchheko pākhurā mōṭo chha. u baliyo chha.
- B. tyo mōṭo pākhurā bhaeko mānchhe baliyo chha.
- A. tyo janāwarko kān ḥulo chha. tyo hātti ho.
- B. tyo ḥulo kān bhaeko janāwar hātti ho.
- A. tyo janāwarko kān sāno chha. tyo bānar ho.
- B. tyo sāno kān bhaeko janāwar bānar ho.
- A. tyo mānchheko pāitalā sāno chha. u rāmro sanga nāchchha.
- B. tyo sāno pāitalā bhaeko mānchhe rāmro sanga nāchchha.

Repetition

- A. tyo mānchhe sanga dherai kitāb chha. u bidyārthi ho.
- B. tyo dherai kitāb bhaeko mānchhe bidyārthi ho.
- A. tyo mānchhe sanga ghodā chha. u dhani chha.
- B. tyo ghodā bhaeko mānchhe dhani chha.
- A. tyo mānchhe sanga ghadi chha. tyo mero sāthi ho.
- B. tyo ghadi bhaeko mānchhe mero sāthi ho.
- A. tyo mānchhe sanga kyāmarā chha. tyo amerikan ho.
- B. tyo kyāmarā bhaeko mānchhe amerikan ho.
- A. tyo mānchhe sanga paisā chha~~na~~. u garib chha.
- B. tyo paisā nabhaeko mānchhe garib chha.

Repetition

- A. tyo mānchheko kār chha. u aksar sumandrako chheumā jānchha.
- B. tyo kār bhaeko mānchhe aksar sumandrako chheumā jānchha.
- A. tyo mānisko dherai jamin chha. u pradhān panch ho.
- B. tyo dherai jamin bhaeko mānis pradhān panch ho.
- A. tyo mānchheko ghar chhaina. u pātimā sutchha.
- B. tyo ghar nabhaeko mānchhe pātimā sutchha.
- A. tyo mānisko swāsni chhaina. u eklai baschha.
- B. tyo swāsni nabhaeko mānis eklai baschha.
- A. tyo mānisko thulo jahān chha. usko nām Coller ho.
- B. tyo thulo jahān bhaeko mānisko nām Coller ho.
- A. tyo mānisko thulo ghar chha. usko thulo jahān chha.
- B. tyo thulo ghar bhaeko mānisko thulo jahān chha.

Transformation

Use the sentences in the above three repetition exercises. The teacher says A and the students say B.

Vocabulary

sor	voice
bibhāg	department
chashmā	glasses
birāmi	sick
asal	good, fine
pājhāunu	to teach
chinnu	to recognize, know
piun	attendant, boy in an office

Repetition

- A. tyo rāmro chāmal bechchha. tyo rāmro gāñchha.
- B. tyo chāmal bechne māñchhe rāmro gāñchha.
- A. tyo keti sāri lagñuchha. tyo rāmro chha.
- B. tyo sāri jāne keti rāmro chha.
- A. tyo mānis pñulo sorle bolchha. wahā mero guru hunuhunchha.
- B. tyo þulo sorle bolne mānis mero guru hunuhunchha.
- A. tyo mānis panchayat bibhāmā kām garchha. tyo mero sāthi ho.
- B. tyo panchayat bibhāmā kām järne mānis mero sāthi ho.
- A. hāmro ghar agādi bāñchhe baschha. u 'bank manager' ho.
- B. hāmro ghar agādi basne māñchhe 'bank manager' ho.
- A. tyo guru nepāli pājhānuhunchha. wahā asal hunuhunchha.
- B. tyo . ēli padhāune uru asal hunuhunchha.

- A. tyo swāsnimāñchhe chashmā lagāñchha. tyo 'nurse' ho.
- B. tyo chashmā lagāune swāsnimāñchhe 'nurse' ho.
- A. tyo māñchhe nepāli bolchha. tyo injinir sāheb ho.
- B. tyo nepāli bolne māñchha 'nir sāheb ho.
- A. mero sāthi churot khāñchha. u birāmi chha.
- B. mero churot khāne sāthi birāmi chha.

Repetition

- A. tyo māñchhe hijo masanga kurā garyo. wahā mero kākā hunuhunchha.
- B. tyo hijo masanga kurā garne māñchhe mero kākā hunuhunchha.
- A. tyo ketakeñiharu hijo rāti nāche. tiniharu collegeko bidyārthi hun.
- B. tyo hijo rāti nāchne ketakeñiharu collegeko bidyārthi hun.
- A. māñchhe hijo masanga thiye tapāi chinnuhunchha?
- B. hijo masanga hune māñchhe chinnuhunchha?
- A. hijo swāsnimāñchhe bhāt pakāyo. wahā tapāiko āmā hunuhunchha?
- B. hijo bhāt pakāune swāsnimāñchhe tapāiko āmā hunuhunchha?
- A. āja bihāna māñchhele dudh lyāyo. usko nām rām ho.
- B. āja bihāna dudh lyāune māñchheko nām rām ho.
- A. āja bihāna māñchhe makahā āyo. u piun ho.
- B. āja bihāna makahā āune māñchhe piun ho.
- A. āja bihāna māñchhele akhbār lyāyo. u hariko bhāi ho.
- B. āja bihāna akhbār lyāune māñchhe hariko bhāi ho.
- A. hijo mayārthiharu 'football' khele. tiniharu pokharāmā khelna gae.
- B. hijo 'football' khelne bidyārthiharu pokharāmā khelna gae.

Transformation

Use the sentences in the above two repetition exercises.
The teacher says A and the students say B.

Repetition

- A. mānchhe khetmā dhān ropiraheko chha. tyo kāthmānduko ho.
- B. khetmā dhān ropirahane mānchhe kāthmānduko ho.
- A. mānchheharu pul banāiraheko chhan. tiniharu bhojpurko dākarmi hun.
- B. pul banāirahane mānchi. purko dākarmi hun.
- A. swāsnimānchhe bhāt pakāiraheko chha. tyo mero bahini ho.
- B. bhāt pakāirahane swāsnimānchhe mero bahini ho.
- A. tyo mānchhe khetmā kām gariraheko chha. tyo khetiwal ho.
- B. tyo khetmā kām garirahane mānchhe khetiwal ho.
- A. tyo ketō hāsiraheko chha. tyo mero sāthi ho.
- B. tyo hāsirahane ketō mero sāthi ho.
- A. tyo mānchhe chhiṭo hīdiraheko chha. tyo āja bhojpur pugchha.
- B. tyo chhiṭo hīdirahane mānchhe īā bhojpur pugchha.
- A. tyo mānchhe suntalā bechiraheko chha. tyo dherai budhu chha.
- B. tyo suntalā bechirahane mānchhe dherai budhu chha.
- A. tyo mānchhe ubhiraheko chha. tyo ko ho?
- B. tyo ubhirahane mānchhe ko ho?

Repetition

- A. hijo mānchhe mero ghar banāiraheko thiyo. tyo pokharāko dākarmi ho.
- B. hijo mero ghar banāirahane mānchhe pokharāko dākarmi ho.
- A. mānis khetmā dhān ropirahānu bhaeko thiyo. wahā ero bābu hunuhunchha,
- B. khetmā dhān ropirahānu hune mānis mero bābu hunuhunchha.

- A. āja bihāna darji mero lāgi suruwāl banāirahēko thiyo. tyo mero bābuko sāthi ho.
- B. āja bihāna mero lāgi suruwāl banāirahane darji mero. bābuko sāthi ho.
- A. āja bihāna swāsnimānchhe lugā dhoirahēko thiyo. tyo mero chhimeki ho.
- B. āja bihāna lugā dhoirahane swāsnimānchhe mero chhimeki ho.
- A. mānis hemsanga kurā garirahanu bhaeko thiyo. wahā mero bābu hunuhunchha.
- B. hemsanga kurā garirahanuhune mānis mero bābu hunuhunchha.
- A. āja bihāna swāsnimānchhe kucho lagāirahēko thiyo. wahā mero āmā hunuhunchha.
- B. āja bihāna kucho lagāirahane swāsnimānchhe mero āmā hunuhunchha.
- A. tyo mānchhe pul muni basirahēko thiyo. tyo gāirahēko thiyo.
- B. tyo pul muni basirahane mānchhe gāirahēko thiyo.
- A. tyo gāi ghās khāirahēko thiyo. tyo mero ho.
- B. tyo ghās khāirahane gāi mero ho.

Transformation

Use the sentences in the above two repetition exercises.
The teacher says A and the students say B.

13. A. e, dāi. post āfis jāne bāṭo kun ho?

Say, Mac. Which way is it to the post office?

B. yahā bāṭa sojhai jānus.
tyas pachhi debre lāgnus.
post āfis dāhine patṭi chha.

Go straight from here.
After that turn left.
The post office is on the right.

A. has ta. dhanyabād.

Fine. Thanks.

14. A. post āfis tā 'Jack' ko ghar
kasari jāne:

How do you get to Jack's house from the post office?

B. yahā bāṭa sidha jānus ani pahilo
pul āuchha.

Go straight from here and you'll get to the first bridge.

tyas bhandā tala jānus ani arko
pul āuchha.

Go past that and you'll reach another bridge.

ali para jānus.

Go a little farther.

debre patṭi 'Jack' ko pahēlo ghar chha.

On the left is Jack's yellow house.

Practice asking for and giving directions in the following situations:

- 1) from the post office back to the Pepeekeo school.
- 2) from the school to Hilo.
- 3) from the language office to room I.
- 4) from the office to room E.
- 5) from the cafeteria to the auditorium.
- 6) from the little red church to the staff house.
- 7) from the school to the swimming hole.
- 8) from Pepeekeo to the post office in Hilo.

15. (For comprehension)

- A. e, dāi. Peace Corps āfis jāne bāṭo kun ho?
- B. ek chin parkhanus ta, ā ... ahile tapāī Singhdarōārmā /
hunuhunchha hoina?
- A. ho, ma panchayat āfismā gaeko thiē.
- B. la ta, yahā bāṭa sojhai jānus, tyo mandir āūchha hagi?
- A. ho, tyo agādi ko?
- B. ā, tyas pachhi dāhine lāgnus, tūndikhel āūchha ho?
- A. Tūndikhelma ahile Ratna Park chha hoina?
- B. ā, ani sojhai jānus ra tyahā sālik chha.
sālik bāṭa debre lāgnus, bujhnuhho?
- A. ā, bujhē.
- B. tyas pachhi darbār iskul āipugchha ani dānius lāgnus ra
sojnai jānus. Rājāko darbār bhadā tale jānus ait Peace
Corps āfis āipugchha.
- A. oho, taile ta sabai lekhē. dherai dherai, ..., jaū hai.
- B. hunchha, nunchha, rāmro sanča jānus.

106

16. A. e dāju, asti tapāi kahā jānu bhaeko thiyo?
- B. ma kālkatta gaeko thiē.
tapai ni?
- A. ma kāthmāndu gaeko thiē tapāi kālkatta gaera kāthmāndu jānu bhayo?
- B. aha, gaina. tapāi kālkatta jānu bhaeko chha?
- A. aha, kahile pani gaeko chhaina.
- A. Where had you gone the other day?
B. I went to Calcutta (had gone). And you?
A. I went to Kathmandu (had gone). Did you go to Kathmandu after you had gone to Calcutta?
B. No, didn't go. Have you (ever) been to Calcutta?
A. No, I never have.

Repetition

- A. u kahile pani 'time' mā klās āudaina.
- B. tāmiharu kahile pani 'football' kheldaināū.
- A. uniharu kahile pani ghar banāudainan.
- B. hāmro dāju kahile pani runuhunna.
- A. tyo keti kahile pani alchhi gardaina.
- B. ma kahilepani nepāl gaeko chhaina.
- A. maile kahilepani sinemā hereko chhaina.
- B. tiniharu klāsmā kahilepani hāsdainan.
- A. hāmiharu rāmro sanga kahilepani padhdaināū.
- B. tyo phohori ketā kahile pani rukh dhūdaina.

The situation in the above dialogue takes place in a small village outside of Kathmandu.

Note the uses of tenses. The correlation between 'janu bhaeko thiyo' and 'jamā bhayo' is one of time. The later being in the relatively near past. The use of the perfect participle -eko thiyo is a definitely more distant time, whereas the participle in -eko chha denotes 'ever having done something'.

Keep in mind that with lāgnu, parnu, and rahānu, the -eko chha form is still present tense and past only when thiyo is substituted for chha.

Vocabulary

hilo	mud
sajāe	punishment
sajāe dinu	to give punishment
dukha dinu	to give trouble
piṭnu	to beat (of people)
pās garnu	to pass (exam, laws, taxes)
pāṭh	lesson
siknu	to learn
birsanu	to forget
pharkanu	to return
jawāph	answer
tirkha	thirst
tirkha lāgnu	to be thirsty
suru garnu	to start
thalnu	to start
khoki	cough
khoki lāgnu	to have a cough
jarc	fever
jarc aunu	to have or get fever
dar	fear
dar lāgnu	to be afraid
pir	worry, anguish
pir lāgnu	to be worried
kinabhane	because
risaunu	to be angry

Vocabulary (continued)

dhyān dinu .	to pay attention
odhnu	to wear a wrap, to wrap oneself up
bhāgnu	to run away
past participle -eko	+ { le hunale } since, because

Repetition

- A. ma hilomā khelekole āmā risāunubhayo
- B. āmā kina risāunubhayo?
- A. āmā risāunu bhayo kinabhane ma hilomā khelē.
- B. ma hilomā kheleko hunāle mero āmā risāunubhayo.
- A. mero bhai hilomā kheleko hunāle āmā risāunubhayo.
- B. mero sāthi hilomā kheleko hunāle usko āmā risāunu bhayo.
- A. mero dāju hilomā khelnu bhaeko hunāle āmā risāunubhayo.
- B. āni mero āmā risāera malāi sajāe dinu bhayo.
- A. mero āmāle malāi kina sajāe dinubhayo?
- B. mero āmāle malāi sajāe dinubhayo kinabhane ma hilomā khelē.
- A. usko āmā le uslāi sajāe dinubhayo kinabhane u hilomā khelyo..
- B. āmāle mero dājulāi sajāe dinubhayo kinabhane wahā hilomā khelnu bhayo.
- A. maile mastar saheblāi dukha diekole wahāle malāi sajāe dinubhayo.
- B. mastar saheble tapāilāi kina sajāe dinubhayo?
- A. mastar saheble malāi sajāe dinubhayo kinabhane maile wahālāi dukha diē.
- B. maile napadheko hunāle mastar saheble malāi sajāe dinubhayo.
- A. mero sāthile napadheko hunāle mastar saheble uslāi sajāe dinubhayo.
- B. mero dājule napadhnū bhaeto hunāle mastar saheble wahālāi sajāe dinubhayo.
- A. mero didi le napadhnū bhacko hunāle mastar saheble wahālāi piṭnu bhayo.
- B. mastar saheble didilāi kina piṭnu bhayo?

Repetition

- A. mastar saheble didilai piñubhayo kinabhane didile padhnu bhaeko thienā.
 B. mastar saheble hāmilai kina piñubhayo?
- A. kinabhane hāmiharule padheko thienāū.
 B. hāmiharule napadhekō hunāle mastar saheble hāmiharulai piñubhayo.
- A. hāmiharule napadhekole mastar saheble hāmiharulai piñubhayo.
 B. bidyārthile napadhekole maile uslai sajāe diē.
- A. bidyārthile napadhekole ma uslai sajāe dinchhu.
 B. bidyārthile padhekole jāch pās garyo.
- A. maile padhekole jāch pās garē.
 B. padhekole ma jāch pās gārchhu.
- A. mero dājule padhnu bhaekole jāch pās garnubhayo.
 B. mero dājule padhnu bhaeko hunāle jāch pās garnubhayo.
- A. maile dhyān diekole pāth sikē.
 B. maile dhyān dieko hunāle pāth sikē.
- A. mero dājule dhyān dinu bhaekole pāth siknubhayo.
 B. mero dājule dhyān dinu bhaeko hunāle pāth siknubhayo.
- A. maile dhyān nadiekole pāth sikina.
 B. mero dājule dhyān nadinu bhaekole pāth siknu bhaena.
- A. mero dājule dhyān nadinu bhaeko hunāle pāth siknu bhaena.
 B. maile kitāb birsekole ghar pharkē.
- A. maile kitāb birseko hunāle ghar pharkē.
 B. mero dājule kitāb birsanu bhaekole ghar pharkanubhayo.
- A. mastar saheble malai pāthi sodhnu bhaeko hunāle maile jawāph diē.
 B. mastar saheble malai pāth sodhnu bhaekole maile jawāph diē.
- A. tirkha lāgeko hunāle maile pāni khaē.
 B. tirkha lāgeko hunāle mero bābulē pāni khānubhayo.

Repetition

- A. bhok lāgeko hunāle maile bhāt khāē.
- B. bhok lāgeko hunāle mero dājule bhāt khānubhayo.
- A. dukha lāgeko hunāle mero āmā runubhayo.
- B. dukha lāgeko hunāle ma roē.
- A. dukha lāgeko hunāle mero āmā le runa suru garnubhayo.
- B. dukha lāgeko hunāle maile runa suru garē.
- A. dukha lāgeko hunāle mero āmā runa *thālnubhayo.
- B. dukha lāgeko hunāle ma runa thāle.
- A. jādo lāgeko hunāle mero bābule ka bal ođhnubhayo.
- B. jādo lāgeko hunāle maile kambal ođhē.
- A. garmi lāgeko hunāle maile paudikhele.
- B. garmi lāgeko hunāle mero dāju paudi khelnubhayo.
- A. rugha lāgeko hunāle mero sāthi daktar kahā gāyo.
- B. rugha lāgeko hunāle mero bābu daktar kahā jānubhayo.
- A. khoki lāgeko hunāle ma daktar kahā gae.
- B. khoki lāgeko hunāle ma daktar kahā jānchhu.
- A. khoki lāgeko hunāle ma daktar kahā jānu parchha.
- B. khoki lāgeko hunāle ma daktar kahā jānu paryo.
- A. jaro āeko hunāle mero dāju daktar jānubhayo.
- B. jaro āeko hunāle mero dāju daktar jānu paryo.
- A. dar lāgeko hunāle ma bhāgo.
- B. dar lāgeko hunāle hāmiharu bhāgāū.
- A. dar lāgeko hunāle mero sāthi ra ma bhā ;āū.
- B. khusi lāgeko hunāle maile jit gač.
- A. khusi lāgeko hunāle maile nāchē.
- B. khusi lāgeko hunāle maile jit ,āmā nālē.

Repetition

- A. khusi lāgeko hunāle maile cī. gāuna suru garē.
- B. khusi lāgeko hunāle mero sāthile git gayo.
- A. khusi lāgeko hunāle mero dājule git gāuna suru garnubhayo.
- B. khusi lāgeko hunāle mero dāju le git giuna thālnubhayo.
- A. pir lāgeko hunāle maile raksikhāna suru garē.
- B. pir lāgeko hunāle dājule raksi khāna suru garē.
- A. pir lāgeko hunāle mero bābule raksi khāna suru garnubhayo.
- B. pir lāgeko hunāle mero bābule raksi khāna thālnubhayo.



Full Text Provided by ERIC

Transformation Drill

In the following pattern the teacher will say the sentence and the student will make the appropriate changes and make up the completing portion of the sentence.

Example: A. malai pir lāgyo.

B. pir lāgeko hunāle maile....(i.e. raksi khana suru gare.)

A. mero bābulāi pir lāgyo.

B. pir lāgeko hunāle mero bābule...(raksi khana suru garnubhayo.)

A. ma hilomā khelē.

B. ma hilomā khelekole nuhāunu pareko thiyo.

The teacher will now say a sentence and the student will individually create according to the above instructions.

A. hāmiharulāi khusi lāgyo.

B. khusi lāgeko hunāle hāmiharule...

A. maile dhyān diē.

B. dhyān dieko hunāle

A. mero bābulāi khusi lāgyo.

B. mero bhāi lāi khusi lāgyo.

A. hāmro sāthilāi rugha lāgyo.

B. mero dīdilāi khoki lāgyo.

A. hāmiharulāi pir lāgyo.

B. malāi pir lāgyo.

A. malāi tirkha lāgyo.

B. mero bahinilāi tirkha lāgyo.

A. hāmro dājulāi bhok lāgyo.

B. malāi rugha lāgyo.

A. sipahilāi khusi lāgyo.

B. sipahilāi pir lāgyo.

Transformation Drill

- A. mero sāthilāi bhok lāgyo.
- B. mero dājulāi pir lāgyo.
- A. malai dar lāgyo.
- B. mero didilāi dar lāgyo.
- A. mero bābulāi jādo lāgyo.
- B. tyo khetiwallāi khusi lāgyo.
- A. mero āmālāi dukha lāgyo.
- B. malāi garmi lāgyo.
- A. kānchhilāi lāj lāgyo.
- B. mero didilāi lāj lāgyo.
- A. hāmro chhimēkilāi dukha lāgyo.
- B. mero dājulāi jādo lāgyo.
- A. malai lāj lāgyo.
- B. mero dājulāi dar lāgyo.
- A. mero bābulāi tirkha lāgyo.
- B. maile dhyān diē.
- A. mero sāthile dhyān diyo.
- B. mero dājule dhyān dinubhayo.
- A. mero didile dhyān dinubhayo.
- B. maile dhyān diina.
- A. mero dājule dhyān dinubhaēna.
- B. mero sāthile dhyān diena.
- A. merc dājule kitāb birsanubhayo.
- B. ma hilomā khelē.
- A. maile it gauna thālē.
- B. malai mindra lāgyo.
- A. mero bhāile rāmro sanga kām gareko chhaina.
- B. ma iskulmā gaina.
- A. mero dāju kāthmāndū jānu bhaena.
- B. mero bhāile padhena.
- A. mero bābule kām garnu bhaena.
- B. mero didile lugā dhunu bhayo.

Vocabulary

hunu	to be
taiyar	ready
pujā garnu	to worship
nuhāunu	to bathe
phail	file
bichār	thought, opinion
bichār garnu	to think
meeting garnu	to have a meeting.
tās	playing-cards
sabun	soap

infinitive in -nu bhandā pahile before....ing
 -na

pahile
agadi
aghi

Repetition

ma ghar jānu bhandā pahile rāmlāi bhetnu parchha.
 ma ghar jānu bhandā pahile chittihī lekhnu parchha.
 ma ghar jānu bhandā pahile māsu kinnu parchha.
 ma iskul jānu bhandā pahile māsu kinnu parchha.
 ma iskul jānu bhandā pahile nuhāunu parchha.
 iskul jānu bhandā pahile tarkāri pakaunu parchha.
 āphis jānu bhandā pahile omāt khānu parchha.
 ghar jānu bhandā pahile bajār jānu parchha.
 ghar āunu bhandā pahile bajār jānu parchha.
 ghar āunu bhandā pahile māsu kinnu parchha.
 āphis āunu bhandā pahile thāt khānu parchha.
 āphis bāta āunu bhandā pahile 'meeting' garnu parchha.
 iskul bāta āunu bhandā pahile 'meeting' garnu parchha.
 iskul bāta āunu bhandā pahile pāth ciknu parchha.
 bajār bāta āunu bhandā pahile dāmal parchha.
 ghar āunu bhandā pahile rāmlāi bhetchhu.
 ghar āunu bhandā pahile rāmlāi bhetchhu.
 ghar āunu bhandā pahile rāmlāi bhetchhu.

Repetition

āphis āumu bhandā pahile bhāt khānchhu.
 āphis āunu bhandā pahile chittih lekhchhu.
 āphis āunu bhandā pahile nuhāūchhu.
 puja garnu bhandā pahile nuhāūchhu.
 puja garnu bhandā pahile mandir jānchhu.
 kurā garnu bhandā pahile mukh dhunchhu.
 kurā garnu bhandā pahile mukh dhunchhu.
 kurā garnu bhandā pahile padhcchu.
 kurā garnu bhandā pahile bichār garchhu.
 kurā garnu bhandā pahile bichār garē.
 kurā garnu bhandā pahile mukh dhoē.
 pisāb garnu bhandā pahile khet tira gaē.
 kām garnu bhandā pahile pisāb garē.
 kām garnu bhandā pahile padhē.
 kām garnu bhandā pahile padhcchu.
 khānu bhandā pahile padhcchu.
 sutnu bhandā pahile padhcchu.
 sutnu bhandā pahile mukh dhunchhu.
 khānu bhandā pahile hāt dhunchhu.
 khānu bhandā pahile nuhāūchhu.
 jānu bhandā pahile nuhāūchhu.
 jānu bhandā pahile bichār garchhu.
 nāchnu bhandā pahile mādal bajānu parchha.
 nāchnu bhandā pahile git jānu parchha.
 hiqnu bhandā pahile jutta lagānu parchha.
 hiqnu bhandā pahile taiyār hunu parchha.
 nuhānu bhandā pahile taiyār hunu parchha.
 nuhānu bhandā pahile sābun kinnu parchha.
 taiyār hunu bhandā pahile sābun kinnu parchha.

The above construction can also be formed with the infinitive in -na.

Example: ma ghar jāna bhandā pahile rāmlāi bhetnu parchha.

taiyār hunu bhandā pahile sābun kinnu parchha.

For an alternate usage to vary your Nepali constructions, you may substitute 'aghi' or 'agadī' for 'pahile'. It is used equally as much.

Example: nuhānu bhandā aghi sābun kinnu parchha.

ghar āunu bhandā agaī bajār jānu parchha.

The same may also be said by using the infinitive and 'aghi' alone.

Example: ghar āunu aghi sāthiko gharmā gaeko thiē.

Transformation Drill

In the following pattern the teacher will say the sentence and the student will repeat the sentence, add 'tara', make the appropriate changes, and take up the completing portion of the sentence.

Example: A. ma ghar jānchhu.

B. ma ghar jānchhu tara ghar jānu bhandā
pahile tarkāri kinna parchha.

A. ma nāñchhu.

B. ma nāñchhu tara nūhaunu bhandā pahile
luēā dhanu parchha.

The teacher will say the sentence and the student will repeat it according to the above instructions.

A. ma ikkul jānchhu.

B. ma ikkul jānchhu tara ikkul.....

ma āphis jānchhu.

ma bajār jānchhu.

hāni tarkāri kinna jānchhu.

ma bhāt pakāñchhu.

mero bābu puja garnu hāñchhu.

ma ikkul bāta hāñchhu.

hāni kāthmāndu bīja hāñchhu.

ma rāmlāl bneñchhu.

ma chittih lekh.

ma īpnis bīja hāñchhu.

ma hem sangi kurā garbh.

mero īmā mā garni hāñchhu.

mero jījī māñt yakānu hāñchhu.

mero kāñch māñt hāñchhu.

ma sut.

nāñmar vāñi hāñchhu.

Transformation Drill

Follow the pattern used in the above drill, but this time you need not repeat the first part of the sentence.

Example: A. ma nuhāūchhu.

B. nuhāūnu bhandā pahi' sābun kinnu parchha.

A. hāmi kām garchhaū.

B. kām garnu bhandā sahile chiya khanu parchha.

A. mero āmā kurā garnu hunchha.

B. kurā garnu bhandā sahile mero āmā kuchō lagāunu hunchha.

The teacher will begin by repeating the sentences. Follow the above pattern.

ma hemko chiya pasal jānchhu.

hāmiharu bhāt khānchhaū.

mero dāju kām garnu hunchha.

mero bahini nāchchha.

ma nuhāūchhu.

ma bajār jānchhu.

mero didi tarkāri kinnu hunchha.

mero bhāi 'football' khelchha.

mero kākā git gāunu hunchha.

hāmro didi lugā dhunu hunchha.

ma ra hem pujā garchhaū.

mero dāju bhāi khetmā hāmā garchhanā.

hāmi bichār garchhaū.

mero chhimeki kurā garchhanā.

mero bahini chiṭṭhi lekhchha.

ma sutna jānchhu.

āja mero dāju kāthmandu bāta āmā hunchha.

hāmiharu jāpi garchhaū.

mero bahini padchāha.

ma mukh dhunchha.

Transformation Drill

mero āmā koṭhā sāph garnu banchha.

ma 'football' khelenhu.

mer dāju jāch Mān banchha.

mero bābū kāthmāndu jānu hūnī hūnī.

ma khētā kār parchha.

hāmīharu 'meeting' garchha.

hāmīharu tās a elākha.

mero bhāi ghās kātchha.

mastar saheb jāch līm banchha.

wāññākāññā kīta banchha.

ra chiyāthi patariññā.

bholi nāyā 'schedule' rākha.

ma chiyāmā dudiññāññā.

mero bhāi dhoka kātchha.

mero bahāni kīta krojha.

mero dāju dhān coñu hūnī hūnī.

mero bābū phar bāññāññāññā.

āja mero dāju rāmlāi bhetna banchha.

Vocabulary

pasīna	sweat
mauj	enjoyment, pleasure
pokhnu	to spill
ladnu	to fall over
khasnu	to fall
polnū	to burn
jiskānu	to tease
kānchhi	youngest(daughter), young(of girl)
umlinu	to boil
jibro	tongue
ramāilo	pleasant, beauty(of scene)
sapana	dream
sisnu	needles(stinging plant)
parkhāl	wall(not of house)
verb stem + dākheri	while..... ing

Repetition

chiyā khāndākheri hāmile gāph garyaū.

bhāt khāndākheri hāmile gāph garyaū.

bhāt khāndākheri māile kurā garē.

chiyā khāndākheri kurā garē.

chiyā khāndākheri chiyā pokhē.

chiyā pakaūdākheri chiyā pokhē.

chiyā pakaūdākheri pāni umliyo.

bhāt pakaūdākheri pāni umliyo.

bhāt pakaūdākheri hāt polyo.

churoṭ khāndākheri hāt polyo.

chiyā khāndākheri jibro polyo.

'football' kheldākheri mero sāthi ladyo.

dādāmā kheldākheri mero sāthi ladyo.

dādāmā hiddākheri mero dāju laṭnubhayo.

pahādmā hiddākheri pasina āuchha.

lugā dhudākheri pasina āuchha.

piro khāna khāndākheri pasina āuchha.

rakai khāndākheri mauj āuchha.

nepālmā basdākheri mauj āuchha.

nepālmā hūdākheri mauj āuchha.

ma nepālmā hūdākheri dhankutamā basē.

ma nepālmā hūdākheri nepāl-dherairamāilo thiyo.

hāmro kākā yahā hūdākheri uheri rājāilo thiyo.

hāmro kākā yahā hūdākheri nāchnubhayo.

tyahā hūdākheri māile nāchē rājāit 458.

Repetition (cont.)

sahar jādākheri gopāllāi bhetē.

kāthmāndu jādākheri bhaṭṭimā sutē.

kāthmāndu jādākheri mero dāju bāṭomā ladnubhayo.

kāthmāndu bāṭa āūdākheri mero dāju bāṭomā laḍnu bhayo.

u kāthmāndu bāṭa āūdākheri baghta jāḍ khaera bāṭo bāṭa laḍyo.

u āphis bāṭa āūdākheri hemlāi bhetyo.

āūdākheri usle hemlāi bhetyo.

āūdākheri u bhaṭṭimā sutyo.

āūdākheri usle bhaṭṭimā gāph garyo.

nuhāāūdākheri usle gāph garyo.

basdākheri hāmile gāph garyaū.

gharmā basdākheri maile jāh garē.

gharmā basdākheri hāmile tās khelyaū.

rukhnuni basdākheri maile tās khelē.

rukhnuni sutdākheri maile sāpanā dekhē.

rukhnuni sutdākheri pāni pareko thiyo.

rukhnā kheldākheri tyo ketā khasyo.

tyo ketā rukhnā kheldākheri khasyo.

u ghamāthi kheldākheri khasyo.

u parkhālmā hiddākheri khasyo.

u parkhālmā basdākheri sisnule polyo.

u parkhālmā basdākheri kānchhi sangā kurā garyo.

ma parkhālmā basdākheri kānchhi sangā kūrā garē.

kānchhi sangā kurā gardākheri maile uslāi jiskāē.

maile kānchhi lāi jiskāūdākheri u risāyo.

Repetition. (cont.)

kānchhile risāera malāi pītyo.

malāi pīdākheri kānchhi sisnumā ladyo.

kānchhi sisnumā laḍdākheri maile hāsē.

kānchhi sisnumā lajeko hunāle tapāiharu hāsnubhayo?

Transformation Drill.

Make the changes necessary in the construction being drilled and create the latter part of the sentence.

Example: A. ma sahar gaē.

B. ma sahar jādākheri rāmlāi bhetē.

A. ma rukhkho muni sutē.

B. rukhkho muni suttākheri maile sapanā dekhē.

A. hāmile chiyā khāyaū.

B. chiyā khādākheri hāmile gāph garyāū.

A. ma kāthmāndu bāta aē.

B. ma kāthmāndu bāta aūdākheri naya git sikē.

The teacher will repeat the sentence and the student will follow the above pattern.

ma āphis gaē.

ma iskul bāta aē.

hāmile tās khelyāū.

wāhāle git gāunubhayo.

mero āmāle kām garnu bhayo.

mero bābu sūtnubhayo.

mero bahini nāchyo.

maile hāsē.

usle kānchhilāi jiskāyo.

maile chitthi pāthāē.

tyō ketā rukhmā knelyo.

ma hāpunāmā thiē.

hāmiharule samunirāñi turi khelyāū.

ma pokharāsanna hīdē

didile luñ dhurnishyo.

Transformation Drill (cont.)

hijo pāni pareko thiyo.

āmāle bhāt pākāunubhayo.

mero dājule khetmā dhān ropnubhayo.

tiniharu parkhālmā base.

pujāko lāgi hāmiharu kāthmāndumā thiyaū.

usle 'football' khelyo.

hāmro sāthiharule tās khele.

maile kitāb padhē.

mero bhaile dhokā kholyo.

hijo hāwā lāgeko thiyo.

ma 'Hawaii'mā basē.

bahinile għas katyo.

timiħarū klāsmā thiyaū.

tapāħiharule raksi khānubhayo.

āmāle koṭħā saphā garnubhayo.

hāmīle gajh garyau.

wahħale chiyā khānubhayo.

mero dāju māsu kinna jānubhayo.

hāmiharule nepāli sikyau.

ma mechmā basē.

maila hāt kātē.

mero kāzile mādal bajāunubhayo.

ākāsmā l-idal thiyo.

mero jidu hu lađnubhayo.

mero māmāle churaj khinubhayo.

mero bhāi bātomā daudyo.

Vocabulary

bandel	wild boar
muṭu	heart
gh̄iti	throat
gidi	brain
rāgo	water buf
ragat	blood
kharāyo	rabbit
āndra	intestine
kalejo	liver
bokc	he goat (uncastrated)
phokso	lung
hās	duck
āgo	fire
hāt	weekly bazaar
tukra	piece
pārnū	to cause to become
nibhānu	to put out
bālnu	to set light to, switch on (light)
salkānu	to set fire to
jhiknu	to take out, remove
hālnu	to put in

verb stem -dāk

shortened form of -dākheri

Imperatives:Repetition Drill

bhitra āu!

tapāi bhitra āunu hos!

tapāi bhitra āunos!

timi bhitra au!

bahira jāu!

tapāi bahira jānu hos!

tapāi bahira jānos!

tā bhitra ā!

tā bhitra aijā!

tā bahira jā!

chāmal liera āu!

mero lāgi chāmal liera āu!

mero lāgi chāmal liera aijā!

hāmro lāgi raksi liera āu!

hāmro lāgi raksi ra jād liera aijā!

mero lāgi churoṭ liera āu!

tapāiko sāthiko lāgi raksi liera āunos!

tero sāthiko lāgi raksi liera āu!

tapāi chāmal liera āunu hos!

tapāi chāmal liera āunos!

tā mero lāgi chāmal liera aijā!

tā mero lāgi sāg liera aijā!

tapāi bajārmā gaera mero lāgi chāmal liera āunu hos!

tapāi pasalmā gaera mero lāgi chāmal liera āunu hos!

tapāi hāṭ bajārmā gaera mero lāgi chāmal liera āunu hos!

tapāi hāṭ bajārmā gaera tapāiko ānāko lāgi chāmal liera āunu hos!

tapāi pasalmā gaera mero lāgi tarkāri liera āunos!

tapāi hāmko pasalmā gaero mero lāgi raksi liera āunos!

apāi bajārmā gaera mero lāgi chāmal kinnera liera āunos!

tapāi pasalmā gaera mero lāgi churoṭ kinnera liera āunos!

tapāi bajārmā gaera mero lāgi chāmal lyāunos!

tapāi bajārmā gaera mero lāgi chāmal kinnera lyāunos!

tapāi bajārmā gaera mero lāgi churoṭ raksi ra jād lyāunos!

Repetition (continued)

tā hāt bajārmā gaera mero lāgi chāmal liera aijā!
 tā hāt bajārmā gaera tapāiko āmāko lāgi chāmal liera aijā!
 tā pasalmā gaera mero lāgi tarkāri liera aijā!
 tā pasalmā gaera mero lāgi churoṭ kinnera liera aijā!
 tā bajārmā gaera mero lāgi churoṭ raksi ra jād kinnera liera aijā!
 tā pasalmā gaera mero bābuko lāgi churoṭ ra raksi liera aijā!
 tā hāt bajārmā gaera phul kinnera liera aijā!
 tā hāt bajārmā gaera mero lāgi phul kinnera liera aijā!
 timi bajārmā g era mero lāgi chāmal liera āu!
 timi pasalmā gaera mero lāgi chāmal liera āu!
 timi hāt bajārmā gaera mero lāgi chāmal ra sāg liera āu!
 timi hāt bajārmā gaera tapāiko āmāko lāgi chāmal liera āu!
 timi bajārmā gaera mero lāgi chāmal kinnera liera āu!
 timi pasalmā gaera mero lāgi churoṭ kinnera liera āu!
 timi bajārmā gaera mero lāgi chāmal liera āu!
 timi bajārmā gaera mero lāgi churoṭ raksi ra jād liera āu!
 tapai bandel kāṭera malāi esko muṭu liera āunos!
 tapai bandel kāṭera malāi esko ghāṭi liera āunos!
 tapai kharāyo kāṭera malāi esko gili liera āunos!
 tapai rāgo kāṭera malāi esko ghāṭi liera āunos!
 tapai khasi kāṭera malāi esko raṭat liera āunos!
 tapai kharāyo kāṭera malāi esko āndra liera āunos!
 tapai bandel kāṭera malāi esko kalejo liera āunos!
 tapai kukhurā kāṭera malāi esko ghāṭi liera āunos!
 tapai kukhurā kāṭera malāi esko muṭu liera āunos!
 tapai kharāyo kāṭera malāi esko ghāṭi liera āunos!
 tapai hās kāṭera malāi esko gili liera āunoq!
 tapai boko kāṭera malāi esko raṭat liera āunos!
 tapai khasi kāṭera malāi esko rāṭo ra muṭu liera lyāunus!
 tapai bandel kāṭera malāi rāṭo ra kalejo liera lyāunus!
 tapai rāgo kāṭera malāi esko ghāṭi liera lyāunus!
 tapai khasi kāṭera pukrā tākri tāpukrā!
 tapai kukhurā kāṭera pukrā tākri tāpukrā!
 tapai rāgo kāṭera tākra tāpukrā!

Repetition (continued)

tapai hās kāṭera ṭukra ṭukra pārnos!
 tapai khasi kāṭera ṭukra ṭukra pārnos!
 tapai kharāyo kāṭera tukra ṭukra pārnos!
 timi rāgo kāṭera ṭukra ṭukra pārā!
 timi hās kāṭera ṭukra ṭukra pārā!
 timi khasi kāṭera ṭukra ṭukra pārā!
 timi kharāyo kāṭera ṭukra ṭukra pārā!
 tā khasi kāṭera ṭukra ṭukra pār!
 tā khasi kāṭera mero lāgi ṭukra ṭukra pār!
 tā rāgo kāṭera mero lāgi ṭukra ṭukra pār!
 malāi pasal dekhāunos!
 malāi pasal dekhāunu hos!
 malāi chāmal pasal dekhāunu hos!
 malāi churoṭ pasal dekhāunu hos!
 chāmal pāine pasal dekhāunu hos!
 churoṭ pāine pasal dekhāunu hos!
 tarkāri pāine pasal dekhāunu hos!
 raksi pāine pasal dekhāunu hos!
 chāmal pāine pasal malāi dekhau!
 chāmal pāine pasal malāi dekhaunu hos!
 chāmal pāine pasal malāi dekhai!
 timi churoṭ pāine pasal malāi dekhau!
 tapai raksi pāine pasal malāi dekhāunu hos!
 bhāt l-yāu!
 dudh l-yāu!
 pāni l-yāu!
 mero lāgi pāni l-yāu!
 mero lāgi raksi l-yāunu hos!
 chāmal liera āudā tarkāri pani l-yāu!
 tapai raksi liera āudā jāḍ pani l-yāunos!
 timi jāḍ liera āudā raksi pani l-yāu!
 tapai kāthmāndubāṭa pharkādā mero lāgi kamij liera āunu hos!
 tapai pokharābāṭa pharkādā mero bābuko lāgi raksi liera āunos!
 timi bhojpurbāṭa pharkādā mero lāgi nayā kamij liera āut!

Repetition (continued)

timi pokharābāta pharkidā nero lāgi naya jutta kinnera liera au!
āgo bāla ;
āgo bālnu host;
āgo nibhāu!
āgo nibhāunos!
churot salkāu!
churot salkāunos!
batti bālnos!
batti nibhāu!
batti nibhāunos!
khānekurā banāu!
roti banāu!
chiyā banāu'
achār banau!
timi pāhi hāla!
timi dāl hāla!
timi bhāt hāla!
tapāi bhāt hālnos!
tapāi raksi hālnos!
tapāi dudh hālnos!
dudh hālnos!
dherai bhāt hāla'
thupro bhāt nāla!
alikati aru bhāt hāla!
alikati aru raksi hāla!
alikati aru jād hāla!
alikati aru dāl hāla!
alikati aru bhāt hālnos!
alikati aru raksi hālnos!
alikati aru jād hālnos!
alikati aru raksi ro jāmī hālnos!
alikati aru bhāt hālnos!
paisa jhi mā!
paisa jhi nos!
dherai paisa jhilka!
dherai paisa jhilnos!

hunu

ma	chhu	chchaina	hamiharu	chhau	chchainau
ta	chhas	chchainas	timiharu	chhau	chchainau
u, tyo	chnia	chchaina	uni, tini	chhan	chchainan
tapai	hunu	hunchha	hunu	hunna	
ma	hu	hoina	hami	hau	hoinau
ta	hos	hoinas	timi	hau	hoinau
u, tyo	ho	hoina	uni, tini	hun-	hoinan
tapali	huna	hunchha	hunu	hunchha	
ma	hunchhu	hunna	hami	hunchhau	hunnau
ta	hunchhas	hunnas	timi	hunchhau	hunnau
u, tyo	hunchha	hunna	uni, tini	hunchhan	hunnan
tapai	huna	hunchha	hunu	hunna	
ma	thie	thiina	hami	thiyau	thienau
ta	this	thiinas	timi	thiyau	thienau
u, tyo	thiyo	thiena	uni, tini	thie	thienan
tapai	hunu	hunthiyo	hunu	hunthienau	
ma	bhae	bhaina	hami	bhau	bhaenau
ta	bhais	bhainas	timi	bhayau	bhaenau
u, tyo	bhayo	bhaena	uni, tini	bhae	bhaenan
tapai	hunubhayo		hunubhaena		
ma	hunthe	hunnathe	himi	hunthyau	hunnathyau
ta	hunthis	hunnathis	timi	hunthyau	hunnathyau
u, tyo	hunthyo	hunnathyo	uni, tini	hunthe	hunnathe
tapai	hunu	hunthyo	hunu	hunnathyo	

huna (cont.)

CHHA 1) 'is' and 'are' in following:

- A) There is, here is, where is? how is? and what is there?
 - B) When 'is' and 'are' is followed by a descriptive adjective. (The exception is when it is a universal.)
- 2) to have
- A) When you have something with you, but do not necessarily own it, use '....sanga chha.' (sita)
 - B) When it belongs to you because it is a relation, or part of the body, or because you own it, or it has been issued to you.
- 3) Forming the past participle with 'eko'.

HO 1) I am, you are, ...
2) When it is followed by a predicate nominative. (posses.ind.)

HUNCHHA 1) 'is' as a universal
2) to form present tense of to become
3) to form the present tense of the honorific
4) meaning OK or alright

THIYO 1) past tense of 'ho' and 'chha'
2) forming the perfect participle in with 'eko'

BHAYO 1) past of 'to become'
2) to form the past tense of the honorific
3) meaning: That's all! No more!, or No, thank you!

HO KI HOINA

CHHA KI CHHAINA

HUNCHHA KI HUDAINA

HUDAINA can also mean absolutely not -tyo garna hudaina.

tyo khanu hudaina.

or simply 'hudaina' meaning not at all or it won't do at all.

Conditionals - If-bhane, bhane dekhi, or bhane dekhin

pani pariraheko chha bhare ma gharma baschhu

hiu pariraheko chha bhane a gharma baschhu

gnam lagiraheko chha chane ma gharma bascina.

maile kosis gare bhane ma nepali sikne chhu.

tapai kosis garnu hunchha bhane tapai nepali siknu hunechha.

usle kosis garyo bhane usle nepali sikchha

timi kosis garyau bhane time nepali sikchhau.

usle kosis gareko bhae usle nepali sikthyo

usle kosis na gareko bhae usle nepali sik

maile kosis gareko bhaemaile nepali sikthye

tapail kosis garnu bhaeko bhae tapail nepali siknu unthyo

tapai kosis garnu hunchha bhane nepali siknu nunchha

tapai chamal lyaunu bhae ma pakauchhu

tapail chamal lyaunu bhaeko bhae ma pakauchhu

tapail chamal lyaunu bhayo bhae ma pakauchhu.

Ought, should --parne ho

timile babulai chitthi pathauna parne ho.

timile bhailai paisa na dinu parne ho.

tapail yo kam garnu parne ho.

Ought to have, should have -- parne thiyo

timi hamisanga aunu parne thiyo

timi hamisanga ma aunu parne thiyo

timile yokotha saph garnu parne thiyo.

Note in these constructions that the negative goes before the main verb.

EMPHATIC NEGATIVES are formed by repeating the verb in the shortened form first and then the complete negation as in chhadai chhaine (expt.) 2. chhadai chha,.. Thiyo
 (meaning it is still ,
 there, and always has been).
 3. u sikdai sikdaina. 4. u tyo gardai gardaina.

NEPALI VERB TENSES

Present	ma garchhu	tapai garnu hunchha
Present progressive	ma gardaichhu	tapai gardai hunu hunchha
" "	ma gari raheko chhu	tapia gari raheko chha
" "	ma gari rahanchhu	tapai gari rahanu hunchha
simple past	maile gare	tapáile garnu bhayo
Past participle	maile gareko chhu	'tapailé garnu bhaeko chha
2nd past part.	maile garechhu	tapailé garnubhaechha
" " "	maile garenachhu	tapaaile garnubhaenachha
perfect (preterite) part.	maile gareko thie	tapailé garnu bhaeko thiyo
2nd perf. participle	maile garethe (garenathe)	tapailé garnu bhathiyo
progressive past	maile gariraheko thie	tapailé gari raheko thiye
definite future	ma garne chhu	tapai garnu húnechha
infinitival part	me garne	tapai garnu hune
or (short fut.) & neg	ma nagarne	tapai garnu nahune
1. definite future	ma garula hami garaula ta garulas timi garaula u garula tini garlan tapai garlau	
2. first injunctive	ma garu hami garu ta gar,gares timi gara, gare u garos timi garun	
negative		timi qara

Bālājuko bāise dhāraimā

1.

bālājuko bāise dhāraimā, dhāraimā, kati miṭho pāni, kati miṭho pāni
nārānā hiti sunaiko darbār mā, darbār mā, hāmrai rājā rāni, hāmrai rājā rāni
śundarijala jhala la la, jharānaharu gāune
dhungāko bājā, māchhāko nācha, pahaḍai tharakāune

bijuli ghār jhara ra ra, jhili ra mili pārne
kānchha rā kānchhi bhāri bisai. māyā pirti lāune bālāju...

chitwanako gaīda hāthi mayurako tati
pahaḍāko dāphe munāl nāchhan bhākhāpāri

prithibimā chha bhane swarga, heri leu himāla
prakritile gareko bhākhā jīne leu nepāla bālāju...

Deurāli pakha la bhannchha

deurāli pākhāle bhanchha, gāu ghar ko māyāle bhanchha
na jāu sailā dāi

māyāle āsu nai jhāchha, āsule binti yo garchha
pharka saila dai

dhan bhae mātra hūdaina, sukhlāi dhāre pugdaina
dukhako mula dukhle chinchha, sukhlātārai chindaina deurāli...

dukh ra sukh sablāi ho, lekheko rekha metidaina
rāt ra dinko badline chālā, rokera kahile rukdaina deurāli...

5

Yo Nepali Siruchali

yo nepāli siruchālī sansarmā lamkānchha
junkiri jhāi jyoti bāli, andhakārmā chamkinchha

ekā tira tarai ko chār kose jhādi chha
arko tira uttar tira, thul thula pakādi chha junkiri jhāi...

chāhe rukos chiso batās, yo nepāli rukdaina
chāhe jhukos nilo ākās, yo nepāli rukdaina

yāhī janme gautam buddha, shantiko agradutā
sagar māthā bijay garne, yahi deshaka hun saputa junkiri jhāi...

2

larkē jobhan gaena, māyā na lāi bhaena
chautari mā māyālu, bui janā basera

kātha ko tungnā,
bhēḍa ko chhālā
bāisa mā kelāūlā
bālakka dekhi
paleko julphi
tāgmati selāūlā

larke jobhan...

gothālā dāile
gāthai po saryo
pallo tigre maidānmā
bālakka kālmā
lāeko māyā
samjhāna tyo manmā

larke jobhan...

sunaira pāttī
bai rungi pāttī
dhupiko butamā
nuri le bhāchyo
hui ko phula
sikawa ko tupamā

larke jobhan...

Binā Bādal Assinā Aūdaina

binā bādal assinā aūdaina
māyā lāghha bolānu saktina hai hai

dādā kādā ghumdai phirdai
bagdai aune khola
samjhānako gita ho yo
na birsinu hola binā bādal...

khāma julkya himālmā
chāri gāuchha banmā
maile bhanne samjhī rahechhu
ko chha timro manmā binā bādal...

bidā hune

bidā hune bhai gayo belā
pheri bheta, holā ki nā holā
kuna bāṭo kāhā jāne holā
pheri bhetā, holā ki naholā

ākāsai bicha, nauлākhe tara, koi ganna sakdaiha
māyālu jyānlāi chhodera jāna man mero māndaiha bidā hune...

pāni hai paryo, rimi ra jhīmī, ghān lāgne ghamāilo
nā mari bache, virati sāche, holā hai ramāilo
lājai dinchhu sajunko mālā māyā bhai jāne ra bhetā holā bidā hune...

no hai parāl gūdari, buna chhoto chai gāe lāi bidā hune...

Roū Roū lāgchha

āja kina sāthi malāi, roū roū lāgchha
 jibān hāmro bitne ho ki, bideshaimā basi
 mutu mero gātho, pārchnha, ghar samjhi samjhi āja kina...

siu puriko jharnā chhēu, ghar hāmro chhāpro
 bābu āmā rūdai holān, herdai hāmro bāṭo āja kina...

sāili māili nāchthin āja bājaūdai mādal
 jhal jhal samjhi rahechhu, kānchhiko gājal āja kina...

gaeko samjha rūdai bityo, pahādaimā basi
 jethā māilā, gāudai holanāganaimā basi

kānchhi runthīn na jau bhandai, bāṭo chheki chheki
 arko dasai kurda kurda marine po ho ki āja kina...

Bho Bho na rau Juneli Chari

bho bho na rou juneli chari, hāmro pālō aipugyo āba ta

khala tiramā dhukkurle baseko chha kurra
 sunikaga chor kauwale dāli chhodyo hurra
 sāl ghāriko rāni chari begmā nai dāphe
 na rou bhānchha dhukkurle āyo pālō gāune bho bho...

dailimā goūthalile takurakō māṭo
 kauwābāta hāmlāi lāto āyo balla sāṭo
 gathābhāwi garena tālai bhanna ke ko khācho
 tero chālā dekhāda kheri hāmlāi uṭho hāso bho bho...

na mānana timile pira juneli hai chari
 tigro gudāsa phul māthi nācha timi rāni
 dāli timro chhodi diyou, timro phul rākha
 ḡuna thālyo nyāulile laibariko bhakha bho bho...

Jahā timile hāsidiyau

jahā timile hāsidiyau, tyahi swarga mero, tyahi swarga mero
 timro miṭho git nai ho, jindagi yo mero, jindagi yo mero

mero oṭh rasaūchha, timile hāsi die
 mero paū rōkinechha, timile chhodi gae jahā timile...

āūla ma sādhāi bhāri, timro git bhitra
 lyāūla ma rāgeera, bhāwanā ko chitra

4.

Rastriya Git

gāuchha git nepāli, jyotiko pākha uchāli
jai, jai, jai nepāla, sundara shānta bisāla

gandaki, kosi, karnāli, mechi ra māhākāli
lekh ra besi biujhāuchhan, lahar lākhāu uchāli

himāl chuli bolāuchha, pahilo jhulkā nikāli
sāgar māthā sikharmā, pugdacha pahile nepāli

sitāle sārā bhijāin dakhhin lankā bhārata
bhrikuto tārā udāin uttar china tibbata

buddhale yāhī pāthe gyānako pahilo muhāna
shivale yāhī lyaithe sristiko pāhilo bihāna

pacchim killā kāgada purbamā tistā puge thiyoū
kun sāktiko sānumā kahile hāmi jhuke thiyoū

nomile himāl uthāyou esiyāko mājhāmā
sabhyatā bāsā base thiyou, aera yāhī sājhāmā

yai nepāli mātomā dilko phula ropera
yai pāhādi silāmā pritiko gita khopera

tāchaūlā hāmi nepalmā chandra ra surya dhwajāli
nāchaūlā hāmi himālmā jyotiko pākha uchāli

gāuchha git nepāli, jyotiko pākha uchāli
jai, jai, jai, nepāla, sundara shānta bisāla

Tādā Bāta Bolāeko

tādā bāta bolāeko, timlāi nai ho maile
wallo bāto parkheko timlāi nai ho maile

lajāune man timro jhukāi diū jhai lāgyo
dhunge chhāti bich phula phulai diū jhai lāgyo tādā bāta...

āuchha jānchha, jobana yo
parkhādainā kahile
ekai chhina hāsi hālaū
belā chādhi ahile tādā bāta...

bhare pheri, doko boki
bāto lāgnu parchha
suske rāma samjhānāko
mālā gāsnu parchha tādā bāta...

chineko s.aye

chineko haye t. a tini
kuna ho mero desh
kili ramili, sitārā lukne
kālo chha ero kesh, kālo chha mero a sh

hariya ati, ghara mero
pachaurā suniro
kutā ho kāti, bēdaiya mero
dila chha suniro

subāsa chardai
māg sa urc ha, yo mero jobāni
eklase bānā charile chhedchha
mero nai kāhani

chneko...

kholako kāti, nidaūchhu hali
sitāko sirāni
kutkuti lagai biujhai dinchha
iruri dināni

himāla ha c'ha mero kala
phulle khopelo
nepāla bhitta chha mero mayā
chulole c'ho... chineko...

ke bho, ke tho, hijo ājā

ke bho, ke tho, hijo ājā, he rājai tī rō mayā lagchha
mero git timrai... he rājai singit syo lačchma.

yo... a... a... a... a... a... a... a...
bā... bā... bā... bā... bā... bā... bā... bā...
u... u... u... u... u... u... u... u...
katrī rāt pte aile he rājai strādāra ni ke bho, ke bho...

esai chhama... jāri jāndāna, he rājai phakrieko pñua
Bā... Bā... Bā... Bā... Bā... Bā... Bā... Bā...
hridaya... a... a... a... a... a... a... a...
dil... tī... a... i... rekhchhau, he rājai... al... a... shāterā bhan ke bno, ke bno...

rim jhā... pāni parla

chorus

rim jhā, rim jhā pāni parla, swar al... git jāula
bi... uli... chāmki... nadarai, timrai cheunā hāla

sitālu sāthi ni.

sitālu mā...
 sitālu o... o...
 lau, lau, lau, barako chhayale
 lau, lau, lau, barako chhayale

ghundae... ari ni
 rasako lā... ni
 lau, lau, lau, ma ghumchhu mayale
 lau, lau, lau, ma ghumchhu mayale

himālachuli, tyo palla paṭṭi
 sansāri deu deuta
 sabai ko dekhchhu, joda ra jodi,
 bi jodi a eutā

gurunge... holt, bādi blaiaayo
 dhākhera bākeru
 läunalli... aya, mayali chhaina
 ma ekhai... urū. sitālu...

sothālā dāike, yāhamā aja
 bhunimā a... o... aina
 phulbāri gie, phul tipi lā
 läidine koni chhaina

sānomā sāno, majurko bhāle
 kariale retālā
 na māri bāche, daiwale sāche
 ek din ta bnetūlā sitālu...

hāt katyo

hāt katyo barai... alise chhurale
 rāyā prati... barai gāu gharko kurāle

sukha dush... khol... aina, chhī... ai varigae
 rāyā prati lä... daina, man bairagi b...

vilai jh... ri jāne phul swri choiā
 ek din... nuni bilai jāne holā hātalatyo...

purao bagne andaki hei, pā... chim bagne bheri
 ti... rāmaro kā... le kāni bhet hei ki pheri

salyānako paharāna thola sosāera
 beimānako sr... nānī... i... missera hāta katyo...

nepālile māyā māryo barilāi

nepālile māyā māryo barilāi
nepālile māyā māryo barilāi

janmeko des lāi, nepāli bhesalāi nepālile...

hīdeko bāto, bariko māto.
hāsiya, nāmlo, makaiko āto nepālile...

koi deharādun, koi nainitāla
koi rānch i kurdai bitāuchhan kāla
bhai chokidāra, gothālā, kulli
jindagi bhari pardeshmai halli' nepālile...
makaiko sitho, melāki thiti
aiselu dādā diūsoko khānā nepālile

kuwāko pāni milera piūla
āmāko chhāti korera jiūla
birāno desmā lāgeko bhai
pharkera heri deu, nepālalāi

na māri deu māyā priti barilāi
nepālile māyā māryo barilāi

e kānchhā

chhi-e kānchā, tħatħai māyo baħso jāna lāgħo

chħā-jedaina bāchā khero, parkha lina āūla
chhi-mirriri usāmā aħħi sātna āūla
siram resami pheta bādhji āūla.
chħi-dħalja mirħalāi phulai phulko doli
bajjalāi aqiljai balsakhaimai āūla e kānchħa...

chħā-obħāno siuð' omā, sindur chħari diūla
sunako clafale nari sajai diūla

chhi-sitħarā jaieko ġħumto ma odhi
sustari lājjaile nihuri na āūla e kānchħa...

chħā-absarā chħapu timi, dħapakka bieki

chhi-aru na hau timi, aru nako lekni

duwai-sad mi nai suħaure tirro hāmro jedi
sureli kħekerra tarrā herna āūla e kānchħa...

hāmro tenjing sherpāle

hāmro tenjing sherpāle
chajhyo himal chuchura

hillarylāi doriāñdai
lukeko bāṭo dekhāñdai

hillaryle dekheko
jhāndā gādi lekheko

dāphe chari sāra
pankha kholi nāche hun
himāl choro pāera
gauri sankar hāse hun

umbho chuli kailāsmā
pāni piñna pāena
sorgako simān chhunalāi
hares kati khāena

dhannya bira bāhādur
autār timile lieko
lāmāko chora dubai din
bānchana janma lieko

rājā thagna sakinchha
himāl chañna katinchha

jhunkhera bajyo khaigedī
ghankera nāchyo mojura

sambodhan git'

pharka hai pharka nepāli, timilāi dākchha nepāl
āmāko māyā barābar, timrai ho nepāl uchāla

jhukdaina kahile paglera, bishwako aglo tākurā
koti chhāñ hāmi pachhādi, chainau hai timi tukurā
bhandachha kāroḍ nepāli, sukha ra dukha bādāūla
snehale chhāti jodera, amako, āmāko kākhmā hāsāūla

pharka hai pharka nepāli, timilāi dākchha nepāl
āmāko māyā barābar, timrai ho nepāl uchāla

pharkera hera ajāko, desko nāulo muhāra
pahāñ khola jangala, māgdalchha timro guhara
bhandachha kāroḍ nepāli sukha ra dukha bādāūla
snehale chhāti jodera, amako, āmāko kākhmā hāsāūla

nepali git

hariyo bhayo rāni ban
 udera aūchha pāpi man
 battis dāta lachhinako
 ke launu māyā ek chhinko

jham jham pareli

jham jham pareli khaimā gājalu samjhane kohi chhaina
 birānu desāmai mari gaye roidihe kohi chhaina
 ākhako āsu pichheko rumāl dhoidine kohi chhaina
 hātako thaile sunako mailo ke garnu dhanale
 sāga ra sisnū khāeko besa anandi manale

māyā namāra māyālu

māyā namāra māyālu
 dil natoda māyālu
 timro ra mero dil miliyo rāmro
 sātha nachhoda māyālu

himālako kākhamā
 lukāmāri khelera
 hariyāli jangalā
 gāi bhaiṣi herera
 isārāle hāsi hāsi
 āu-lau gāu-lau

prabhātko lālimā

prabhātko lālimā
 timilāi chyāuchha
 timro boli chārerā
 koyalile gauchha
 git yo miṭho miṭho
 pritako jitako

kālo kālo rātamā

kālo kālo rātamā dekhinna bādala
 birahako gitamā bajdaina mādala
 ban jaleko hoīa yo dekhinna āgo
 man jaleko dekhchha ko āudaina tāto
 pāi napāi kehi bethā rūdaina banchari
 āi naāi kehi ritu gāudina jhyāukiri

10.

ākhāko bhākhā ākhaile

ākhāko bhākhā ākhaile ho ho
rāmrari bujhi samjhanu ho ho
sūtukka diūls mā bhana ho ho
kasailāi timi nabhanu ho ho

rimrime halkā sitāle gita madhuro miṭho gaūla
sunaulo ghāmako jhulkāle kākuti miṭo lāūla ākhāko bhākhā...

premakō jura premāile manamā guni rakhanu
mutu boli sumera hāsirahanu ākhāko bhākhā...

jiski maskane chandralāi dharatimai nāmi dākāulā
āphnai panki sansāramā sukhako sāsa pherfūla ākhāko bhākhā...

maile māyā māreko hoīna

mailē māyā māreko hoīna
āū bhane mul bāṭo pāīna

gāū bhane gita mero nau dādāle chhelchha
nagāū ta khabar mero kasogari pugchā

timi malāi bolaūchhau kāthe bāsūrimā
kunatārā muni basi rāta ādherimā
tādā gae himālāi kātera
duitā mutu sapānaimā sātera
maile māyā māreko chhaina...

tarū bhane ridi ghāta chadhi tuhinamā
merai chhāyā rigāūchha mājha nayanamā
bagi āūla laharaimā chulthi phararara
kuna kinār basi kātchhau timi kati para
chhāyā rīvo gangāko jalaimā
māyā bagyo āsuko bhalaimā
maile māyā māreko chhaina...

dhalki dhalki nahīda nāni

dhalki dhalki nahīda nāni, mero māyā sārai nai beimāni

jiwānako bāki jobān kaslāi thāhā chhara
māyā pīrti lāe dekhī nahune ke ho ra
pharki pharki nahera nāni
ma tachhu hai sārai nai beimāni dhalki dhalki nahīda nāni...

ākāshako kālo bādal ghumi ghumi jānchha
najarale sādhai bhari isārāmā tānchha
larki larki nahīda nāni
mero māyā sārai chha beimāni
dhalki dhalki nahīda nāni...

2...

ekai chhīnāmā uhile jāne phula jasto joban
belā chhādai dii hālnu roji āphnu tyo man
tarki tarki nahīda nāni

timi sanī hānchhau beimāni dhalki dhalki nahīda nāni...

The numbers from 1 to 100 show many irregularities and are best learned according to groups of numbers that have some similar characteristic. It is not of much help to learn numbers in their logical order from 1 to 100 because when you want to use one of them you must first think through the whole list until you come to the one wanted. Eventually each number must be learned as an individual vocabulary item.

To begin with, learn the numbers 1 through 20, and 30, 40, 50, 60, 70, 80, 90, 100. This gives a basic framework to start from. Then learn the numbers in the groups below, noting the particular characteristic each group has. Do not go on to the next group until the previous one has been thoroughly learned. Finally, be sure that you can give numbers in any random order.

a)	1 ek	11 eghāra	10 das
	2 dui	12 bāra	20 bis
	3 tin	13 tera	30 tis
	4 chār	14 chaudha	40 chālis
	5 pāch	15 pandra	50 pachās
	6 chha	16 sora	60 sāthi
	7 sāt	17 satra	70 sattari
	8 āṭh	18 athāra	80 asi
	9 nau	19 unnāis	90 nabbe
	10 das	20 bis	100 sai
b)	The numbers ending in 9 appear to be, literally, 'one less than twenty, thirty, etc.'		
	19 unnāis	20 bis	69 unansattari
	29 unantis	30 tis	79 unāsi
	39 unanchālis	40 chālis	89 unānnabbe
	49 unanchās	50 pachās	99 unānsai
	59 unansatthi	60 sāthi	100 sai

c) 20 bis, 24 chaubis, 26 chhabbis (two b's!), 25 pachchis (ch for b)

no b: 21 ekkāis, 22 bāis, 23 teis, 27 sattāis, 28 atthāis

double consonant: 21 ekkāis, 27 sattāis, 28 atthāis

no a before is: 23 teis

d)

31

ekatis

37

satatis

38

atthatis

41

ekachālis

47

satachālis

48

athachālis

51

ekāunna

52

bāunna

57

satāunna

58

atħāunna

61

ekasatthi

63

trisatthi

64

chausatthi

67

satasatthi

68

atħasatthi

71

ekalhattar

72

bahattar

73

tribhattar

74

chauhattar

75

pach-hattar

77

sat-hattar

78

atħhattar

81

ekāsi

85

pachāsi

87

satāsi

88

atħāsi

91

ekānnabbe

98

atħānnabbe

e) with n:95 97
panchānnabbe santānnabbef) double t: 32 battis, 33 tettis, 36 chattis

g) nasalized vowel: 34 chaūtis, 35 paítis

45 paítālis

65 paísatthi

h) a t instead of ch: 43 trítālis, 45 paítālisa p: 53 tripanna, 55 pachapanna, 56 chhapannai) a w: 44 chauwālis, 54 chauwannaan r: 34 chaurāsi, 94 chaurānnabbe

j) <u>a_y</u> :	42 bayālis 62 bayāsat̄thi 82 bayāsi 92 bayānnabbe	46 chhayālis 66. chhayasat̄thi 76 chhayhattar 86 chhayāsi 96 chhayānnabbe
k) <u>tri-</u> :	43 tritālis 53 tripanna 63 trisat̄thi 73 trihattar 83 triyāsi 93 triyānnabbe	<u>te-</u> : 13 tera 23 teis 33 tettis

Make your own complete chart of the numbers from 1 to 100 with ten's running one way and units the other.

NEPALI ENGLISH GLOSSARY
compiled by the Nepal Panchayat Peace Corps
Volunteers (Nepal VI)

NEPALI	TO	ENGLISH
	A	
abagat (awagat)	अवगत	informed
ābasyak (awasyak)	आवश्यक	necessary, essential
ābasyakta (awasyakta)	आवश्यकता	necessity
āchār	आचर	conduct; virtue
adālat	अदालत	law court
adars	आदर्श	model, ideal
Panchayat	पञ्चायत	Model Panchayat
ādes	आदेश	order, instruction
ādhan-pradhān	आढन-प्रधान	exchange (of ideas, etc.)
ādhār	आधार	basis
adhik	अधिक	additional, excessive
sankhya	संख्या	majority
ādhikār	आधिकार	authority, right, power
ādhikāri	आधिकारी	an authority, official
adhirāj(ya)	आधिराज्य	kingdom
ādhunik	आधुनिक	modern
adhuro	अङ्गूरो	half-finished, incomplete
adhyādes	अध्यादेश	ordinance
adhyaksa (pron. "adhyekse")	अध्यक्ष	president
āgham	आगमी	next year
aguwa	अगुवा	leadership
ain	ईन	law, Act
āsbāni	आकाशवाणी	wireless, telegram

akhāra	अखडा	arena, station, base
akhiri	आखिरी	the last, final
akshar	अक्षर	letters (of alphabet)
alag	अलग	apart, separate
āmdāni	आमदानी	Income
āmod-pramod	उमोद् प्रमोद्	entertainment, revelry
anāj	अनाज	corn, grains of all kind (general term)
anchal	अंचल	zone
Anchaladhis	अंचलधिस	Zonal Commissioner
andabishwās	अन्दविश्वास	superstition
andāj	अन्दाज	guess
anikāl	अन्दाजी	approximately
antar-	अन्तर	famine
rāstriya	अन्तर्राष्ट्रिय	difference; gap; "inter" international
ektā	एकत्ता	" unity
kānun	कानून	" law
antarim	अन्तरिम	interim
antargata	अन्तर्गत	under (the vested authority of)
āntim	आन्तिम	the last, final
anubhab(w)	अनुभव	experience
garnu	जन्	to experience, realize
anudān	अनुदान	grant, subsidy
Prasāsan	प्रशासन	Administrative grants-in-aid
sanchālan	संचालन	grants in use

anukul	अनुकूल	favorable, opportune
anuman	अनुमान	guess, estimate
anumānit	अनुभानित	estimated
anumati	अनुमती	approval, permission
anurodh	अनुरोध	request
anurup	अनुरूप	synonymous
anusandhān	अनुसन्धान	research
anusār	अनुसार	in accordance with
anusāsan	अनुशासन	directive; punishment
anusūchi	अनुसूची	schedule(s)
apnānu	अपनाउनु	to follow; observe
ārambha	आरम्भ	beginning
ārthik	आर्थिक	financial
ārthik sāl (barsha)	आर्थिक साल	financial year
asādhāran	असाध्यारण	uncommon, unusual
āsāmi	* आसामी	debtor
asar	असर	result, effect
asiksit	असिक्षित	ignorant, uneducated
asimit	असिमित्	unlimited
atha	अत्	therefore
athawā	अथवा	or
atirikt	अतिरिक्त	additional, besides
aubarsiyār	ओभरसियर	overseer
aujār	ओजार	tools, equipment
aulē jaro	ओलेजरो	malaria
ausadhi	ओषधी	medicine
	आय	Income

āyakar

आय कर

Income Tax

āyasta

आयस्त

Income

B

Badh

बाढ़

dam

badhuwā

बढ़ुवा

promotion

badli

बदली

replacement

garu-

गरु

to replace

bahidār

बहिदार

Junior Clerk (file clerk)

bahut (pron. "boat")

बहुत

very, extremely

baitak

बैठक

meeting (small-sized, like J.P.)

bajet

बजेट

budget \

bakhat

बखत

time

bākhro(i)

बाख्री

he-goat (she-)

Bāl Sanghatan

बाल संगठन

Children's Organization

bāli

बाली

crops, harvest

bamojim

बमोजिम

in accordance with

ban

बन

forest

bandubast

बन्दौबस्त

organization, arrangement

bānī

बानी

habit

bānjho

बाँझो

fallow, uncultivated

bānmu

बान्मु

to distribute

bāns

बांस

bamboo

bapat (wapat)

वापत्

for

bār (kāthko---)

बार

fence

barabar

बराबर

regular, equal

--āune, garne, hune	आउने, गर्ने, हुने	habitual, regularly
bārd (wārd)	वार्ड	ward
barga	बर्ग	class
Bargiya Sangathan	बर्गिय संगठन	Class Organizations
barhai	बढ़ाई	increase, growth
barhmu	बढ़नु	to grow, increase (intrans.)
(agi --)	अग्नि--	to advance
barhāmu	बढ़ाउनु	to enlarge, increase (tr.)
barhi	बड़ी	maximum; increased
barhtā	बड़ता	surplus; great, greater, more
barsa	बर्ष	year
barsā (barkhā, barsād)	बर्षी	Monsoon, the rains
bāstab	वास्तव	fact, actuality
-- mā	मा	in fact, actually
bāstabik	वास्तविक	actual, factual
bastu	बस्तु	(domestic) animal
batulnu	बटुल्नु	to collect, gather
bayān	व्याप	account, description
behorā	बहोरा	details
bematlap	बैमतलप	meaningless
bemauka	बैमौका	inopportune time
bes	बैश	fine, excellent
besi	बैशी	more, superfluous, too much
besari	बैसरी	very much, very hard
bhāg	भाग	part, share
linu	लिनु	to take part

bhagwān	भगवान्	god
bhāle	भाले	male (of animals); cock
bhāra	भाडा	rent, hire
bhare	भरे	later on, in afternoon or evening
bhāri	भारी	load
bharnu	भर्नु	to fill
bhāsā	भाषा	language
bhāsā pāthsālā	भाषा पाठशाला	school (Vernacular: i.e. teaches Nepali & Sanskrit)
bhāsan	भाषण	speech (i.e. lecture)
bhāta	भत्ता	allowance (i.e. travel--)
bhawadiya	भनदीय	sincerely
bhawan	भवन	building
--Bibhāg	विभाग	Bldg. Dept.
bhāwanā	भावना	mentality (way of thinking)
bhawisya	अविष्या	future)
bhet.	भेट	meeting, visit, interview
bhokmāri	भौकमारी	famine
bhraman	अभ्रण	tour, field trip
Bhumi Sudhar	भूमिसुधार	Land Reform
Bhut Purba Sainik Sangath	झूतपुर्व शैनिक संगठन	Ex-Soldiers' Organization
bibād	विनाक	argument, dispute
bibaran	विवरण	detailed description
bibhāg	विभाग	Department (of a Ministry)
bibhājan	विभाजन	allocation, division

Bibidda(file)	बिनिटा	Miscellaneous file
bidā	बिदा	leave, departure
Bidhut Bibhāg	विद्युत निभाग	Electricity Dept.
bīdya	विद्या	learning
bīdyārthi	निद्यार्थी	student
bīghā	विद्धो	1 5/8 acres
Bi.Ji Si Ni. विकास जिल्ला शिक्षा नीरक्षक		Education Inspector(Bikas Jilla Shiksha Niriksk)
bikās	विकास	development
bikāsit	विकासीत	developed
Bikendrikaran	विकेन्द्रिकरण	Decentralization
bikri	विक्री	sale
bikri kar	विक्री कर	sales tax
binti	लिन्ती	request
bīrodh	विरोध	opposition; contest (in elections)
bīrodhī	विरोधी	antagonistic; hostile; adversary
bīruddha	विरुद्ध	opposed; against
biruwā	विरुद्वा	seedling
bīswās	विश्वाश	confidence, faith, trust
(-- garāunu)	गराउनु	to convince
bīswāsi	विश्वाशी	faithful, sure, reliable
Bīswabidyā	विश्वविद्यालय	University
bistār (bistut)	विस्तार	full account, extensive
(--mā)	मा	at length
biteko	वित्तको	past (time, events) (adj.)
bitt.kai	वित्तकै	immediately after (follows verb)

Bodhartha	बोधार्थ	circular, notice
bora	बौरा	sack
bo;	बोट	plant (n.)
briddhi	बृद्धि	growth
britti	बृती	profession, occupation
bujhānu	बुझानु	to explain
byābahār (pron. "bebahār")	ब्याबहार	usage, procedure, business
byābahārik	ब्याबहारिक	practical; in common use, routine
byabasthā	ब्यावस्था	administration; arrangement; management; authorization
(Panchayat --)	पंचायत	Panchayat system
byāj	ब्याज	interest (financial term)
byakti (pron "bekti")	ब्यक्ति	individual (person)
byāpar ("bepār")	ब्यापार	trade; occupation; business

C

chalan	चलन	custom, use, manner
chalana	चलानी	despatch; out-going (correspondence)
chálthalan	चोलचलन	behavior, conduct
chalnu	चल्नु	to move (intr.); to be going on
chálu	चालू	current (adj.)
chandā	चन्दा	donation (i.e. for village projects; often involuntary)
chaṭra	छाट्र	pupil
hat, abas	द्वाचवास	student hostel

chhālā	छाला	(animal) hides
chhānbīn	छानबीन	choice; selection
chhānnu (chhunnu)	छान्नु	to choose; elect
chhānu (chhānā)	छान् (छाना)	roof
chhāp	छाप	stamp (office); seal
chharnu	छर्नु	to sow (seeds)
chhornu	छोडन्	to go away; give up; abandon; stop (doing); leave
hātī	हाती	a leave; holiday
chhutyāunū	छुट्टाउनु	to separate
chhutyāeko	छुट्टाएको	separated
chhyāsmise	छ्यासमेसे	miscellaneous; assorted
chunāb(w)	चुनाव	election
)	

D

dānik	दैनिक	daily
daññu	दाक्कन्	to call; summon; invite
lām	दाम	price
darī	दारी	gift
dānjnu	दांज्ञ	to compare
dapha	दफा	no. of a section (in document)
darkhast	दरखास्त	petition
darsan	दर्शन	view; official visit; inspection
garmu)	गर्नु	to view; inspect
	हाती	entry (in office accounts or register)
	2.00	

dastabya	दसतव्य	note:
dehāy bamojim	देहाय बमोजिम	as follows; mentioned below
deph	डेप	1½
dhang	ढंग	methods; manner, way
dhārā	धारा	water-supply
dharma bhakāri	धर्म भकारी	food godam (storage warehouse)
duniyā	दुनिया	society (the community); the people; the world; the public
durust	दुरुस्त	exact; accurate; correct
dwāra	द्वारा	by; through (the agency of)

E

ekāi	एकाई	unit
--prasasan ko ekāi	प्रशासन को एकाई	Administrative unit
ekikaran	एकिकरण	coordination
ektā	एकता	unity; unanimity

G

gahun	गहुँ	wheat
gaigoruharu	गौड़ गौरुहरू	cattle
galaincha	गलैचा	carpet
gat sāl	गत साल	last (past) year

ga <i>*i</i>	गति	speed, rate
gaun <i>ṛā</i>	गौड़ा-	police, gov. and military headquarters in hill districts - Bada Hakim's hdqtrs. -- these names now obsolete
gharelu	घरेलू	Cottage Industry
ghati	घटी	decrease (n.)
godam	गोदाम	local grain warehouse
gosthi	गोष्ठी	meeting
goth	जौठ	cow-shed
Griha Panchayat Mantralay	गृह पंचायत मन्त्रालय	Home and Panchayat Ministry (prev. separate)
gumaj	गूमज	culvert
gun	गुण	quality
gupti kurā	शुल्कि कुरा	a mystery, secret
Guthi sāsthān	गुठी संस्था	Guthi Corporation
Guthi samiti	गुठी समिती	the "Guthi" system
gyān	ज्ञान	skills, knowledge
--bises---chāhine(kām)	बिशेष चाहिने (काम)	technical (work)

H

hak	हक्	(the) right; entitlement (to land)
--wal(la)	वाला	person possessing the above
häl	हाल	for the time being
hälat	हालत	state, condition, circumstances

hälamma	हालसम्म	recently
harahisab	हरकिसाब	account(financ.)
haisiyat	हसियत	property
hät	हात	role
hatānu	हटानु	to remove
hukum	हुक्म	order (n.)
hulák	हुलाक	Post,Office

I

iljat	ईज़ज़त	prestige, honor, self-respect
ilākā	ईलाका	area, region
inār	ईनार	well (n.)
injiniyar	इंजिनियर	engineer
insāph	ईन्साफ़	justice; decision; judgement
insāphi	ईन्साफ़ि	just
irādā	ईरादा	intention
istamet	ईस्टमेट	estimate
itihās	ईतिहास	history

J

jagga	जग्गा	place
jāher	जाहेर	apparent
jāmin	जामिन	land

jamindār	जमीन्दार	landowner, usu. one who leases to tenants
jan(a)	जना	the people, a person
jānch	जान्च	test, exam, inspection
... nāp-jānch	नापजान्च	survey
jānkāri	जानकारी	experience; know-how
jansankhya	जनसंख्या	population(#)
janswāstha	जनस्वास्थ	"public health"
janata(haru)	जनताहरु	people, the people
jan(a)tantra	जनतन्त्र	democracy
jantu	जन्तु	animal(s)
jaruri	जरूरी	important; urgent
jawan (tin...)	जवान	youth, young (man) three men(when counting)
jhāgrā	झगड़ा	quarrel; lawsuit
jhingati	झिङटी	brick tile
jholungo	झोलुंगो	crude suspension bridge
jhyāl khān(a)	झ्यालखान	jail
jimma, jimmawāri	जिम्मा जिम्मावारी	responsibility, charge
jimmawār	जिम्मावार	responsible
jinsi	जिन्सी	stores(e.g. Jilla P. property)
jornu	जौड़नु	to add, join
jotnu	जौत्तु	to plow
jun....	जून	whichever....
jyāda	ज्यादा	many
jyāmi	ज्यामी	day-laborer

K

kabjā	कब्जा	
(---ma rākhnu*)	मा राख्नु	control
kainchi	कैची	to control
kaiphiyat	कैफियत	scissors
		details; remarks
		column (on report)
kāj	काज	work; deputation
kākrit		concrete
kal	कल	machine
kamāunu	कमाउनु	to earn; to work(fields)
(kamāune jagga)	कमाउने जग्गा	fields being worked(agric.)
kamikhānā	कमीखाना	food shortage
kāmkāj	कामकाज	work, business, industry, trade
kamoi	कमाई	income
kānjihaus	काञ्चीडाउस	village corral where cattle are placed as penalty for straying: its con- struction = a common village project.
kāpi	कापि	register book
kar	कर	tax, excise, duty
(---lagāunu)	लगाउनु	to tax
karjā	कर्जा	debt
kārkhanā	कारखाना	factory
karmachāri	कर्मचारी	government employees (i.e. J.P. staff)
kartabya	कर्तव्य	duties
kārya	कार्य	activities, act, deed

kāryabāhi	कार्यबाही	action(s)
kāryabidhi	धर्मविधि	procedure
kāryabit		completed
(--garnu)	गर्नु	to carry out, execute
kāryakartā	कार्यकर्ता	P.D.W. (Village Develop. Worker)
kāryakram	कार्यक्रम	program; schedule; calendar
(--Talikā)	तालिका	Calendar of Operations
kāryalay	कार्यालय	office (e.g. Jilla Panch. Office)
kāyam	कायम	established; settled
(--garnu)	गर्नु	to establish, settle, maintain
kendra	केन्द्र	center, hub
kendriya	केन्द्रिय	central
khannu	खन्नु	to dig
kharcha(kharach)	स्वर्च	expense; expenditure; cost
(--garnu)	गर्नु	to spend
(--hune saman)		consumable supplies
khardār	स्वरदार	Property Assistant
kharej(khārij)	रवारेज	dismissed, discharged, abolished
kharid	खरीद	purchase
khās	खास	special, original, real
(-- garera)	जारेर	as a matter of fact; in other words
(-- garikana)	जारिकन	" " "
khāsgari	स्वासगरी	especially
khātā	स्वाता	register book

khatānu	खटानु	to appoint
khati	खती	loss, harm, damage
khatī*	खटी	deputed, appointed
khelkud	खेल्कुद	sports, athletics
(--- maudan)	मैदान	playing field
khet	खेत	(irrigated) field; size = approx. 3 acres
khetbāri	खेतबारी	cultivated property; fields under tillage
khetipati	खेतीपाती	cultivation
khetiwāl	खेतिवाल	farmer, peasant
kilā	कीला	nail; spike, stake
kista	कोस्ता	installment, pay
kittā	कीत्ता	class; item
(--- nāpi)	नपि	Cadastral survey
kos	कोश	a kos (2 miles)
kotā	कोटा	Quota
kram	क्रम	order; arrangement; succession
(---sankya)	संख्या	no. (on a chart or form)
kripyā (gari)	कृपया	please (formal usage)
krisī	कृषी	agriculture
kshetra	क्षेत्र	area; constituency
(--- bhrāman)	भ्रामण	area tour ("field trip")
kul rakam	कुल रकम	Total Cost
kulo	कुलौ	irrigation ditch
kuriti	कुरती	talk (in a bad sense)
luwa	कुदा	water hole

L

labh	लाभ	gain - advantage - profit
lagat	लगत्	cost; cost price
(--- linu)	लिनु	to estimate (cost)
lägu	लागु	applicable
- lägu bhäeko	लागु भेस्को	applied
lakh(a)pati	लक्षपती	millionaire
lakshya	लक्ष्य	aim, target, goal
lekhak	लेखक	writer
likhit	लिखित्	written (lekheko)
(--- rup mā)	रूपमा	in written form
ling	लिङ्	sex (gender)
lok	लोक	the people
loksewa	लोकसेवा	social service

M

mäcchå pokhari	माछा पोखरी	fish-pond
mädak padärth(a)	मादक पदार्थ	alcoholic beverages
mädhym	माध्यम	a medium (of...)
mäg	माग	demand
mägnu	माग्नु	to demand, want, ask for
mahattw	महत्त्व	importance; value
Mahilä Sangathan	महिला संगठन	Women's Organization
mahasus(masus)	महशुस	realization, feeling

(--- garnu)	गर्नु	to realize
māhoday	महादय	sir; gentleman
mahsul	महसूल	tax, rent, duty, excise, fee
māi	माई	smallpox
māinuṭ buk		minute book(of meetings)
majdur	मजदुर	laborer
(--- sangh)	संघ	labor union (organization)
maksa	मान्या	purpose
mal	मल	fertilizer; manure
māl addā	माल अड्डा	Revenue Office
mālsāmān	मालसामान	property; goods; equipment; baggage
mān	मान	respect, rank
Shrimān	श्रीमान	honorable... (polite address)
manāī	मनाई	ban; prohibition
(--- chha)	क्ष	it is forbidden
(--- garnu)	गर्नु	to prohibit; forbid
manasāy	मनसाय	intention; purpose
mānchitra	मानचित्र	map
mānnu	मान्नु	to obey, acknowledge, comply, agree, admit
mantrālāy	मन्त्रालय	Ministry
mantri	मन्त्री	Minister
(Pradhān Mantri)	प्रधान मन्त्री	P.M.; Chairman of Council of Ministers
marmat	मर्मत	repair(s)
(--- garnu)	गर्नु	to repair
mārg	मार्ग	road
urbāPachchhim Rajmārg)	पूर्व पश्चिम राजमार्ग	East-West Highway

mārphat	मार्फत	care of, through
masānt(a)	मसान्त	month
masaudā	मसौदा	draft
masi	मशी	ink
maslāndā*	मशलान्द	stationery; office supplies
matitel	मटितेल	kerosene
matlab	मतलब	aim; intention; meaning
maudān	मैदान	playing-field
maurjdāt	मौजदात्	(financ.) balance-in-hand
maukā	मौका	chance, opportunity, occasion
māusam	मौसम	season
mel	मेल	agreement; accord
milānu	मिलानु	to bring to agreement; bring together; join; adjust; reconcile
mīstri	मिश्री	mechanic; semi-trained overseer; construction foreman; mason
miti	मिति	date (on official corresp.)
mohi	मोही	(land) tenant
mol	मौल	price; cost
muddā	मुद्दा	court-case, trial; chief, main, principal
mukhiyā	मुखिया	Senior clerk
mulsiksha	ग्रन्थिक्षा	elements; rudiments
'muluk	मुलूक	country, state
Muluki Ain (En)	मुकुन्त ऐन	National laws; (Legal Code)
mulya	मूल्य	value, worth, price

mulyāṅ kan	मूल्याङ्कन	evaluation
" (" ") garnu	गर्नु	to evaluate
munāphā	मुनाफा	profit
muri	मुरी	small-size land measurement; m. = $\frac{1}{4}$ ropani
mutābik	मुताबिक	in accordance with
myād	म्याद	due date; time limit

N

nāghnu	नाघ्नु	to exceed; overcome
nāike	नाइके	leader, chief; master workman
nakal	नकल	copy, model
nakali	नकली	artificial; imitation
naksā	नक्सा	map; picture
nali	नली	water-pipe
nalikā	नलिका	" "
namunā	नमुना	example; sample
nāp	नाप	measurement
nāpi, nāpjach	नापि, नापज्जन	survey
nāphā	नाफा	profit
natthi	नवशी	attached
netā	नेता	leader
netrito	नेत्रित्व	leadership
nibedan	निवेदन	request
nij	निज	self, the same

nikai	निकै	many, very, much
nikāsi*	निकाशी	exports
--hune sāmānharu	हुने सामानहरु	export commodities
niklinu(niklanu)	निक्लिनु	to come out, go out, emerge
nimna	निम्न	(the) following
nirbāchan	निर्वाचन	election
nirdesan*	निर्देशन	guidance, coordination, supervision
nirikshak	निरीक्षक	inspector
nirikshan*	निरीक्षण	inspection
niman	निर्माण	construction
(---garnu)	गर्नु	to construct
nirnay(a	निर्णय	decision
nischit(nischay)	निश्चित	fixed; certain
niskinu (niskanu)	निस्किनु	to come out, go out, emerge
isse nischay	निश्चय	decision; certainly
niti	निती	policy
nitya	नित्या	permanently; always
niyam	नियम	rule; principle (distinguished from law)
niyamit	नियमित	prescribed
niyantran	नियन्त्रण	control
(---garnu)	गर्नु	to control
niyukta	नियुक्त	appointed; designated
(---gar)	गर्नु	to appoint
nokari	नोकरी	service
noksān	नोकसान	loss, damage

nyāy

न्याय

justice; law; judgement;
finding; logic

nyāyādhis

न्यायाधिस्

judge

P

pad

पद्

station, rank

pohar (sāl)

पोहर्

last (year)

pakkā

पक्का

certain; firm; mature;
permanent

(bhāeko)

भैरेको

sure

pālan

पालन

support, maintenance

pālnu (pāleko)

पाल्नु

to tame; domesticate
(tame, domesticated)

pancha bhakāri

पंचभकारी

cooperative grain storage
building

PanchaBarsako

पांच बर्षको

Five-Yr. Plan

Yojanā

योजना

parades (paradesi)

परदेश

abroad; foreign country
(foreigner)

parichay

परिचय

acquaintancehip; preface

parinām

परिणाम

result

Parisad

परिषद्

assembly; council; dept.;
political party

(Gorkha ____)

गोरखो

(formerly 2nd largest party
in Nepal)

paristhiti

परिस्थिति

atmosphere; conditions;
circumstances

pariwaftan

परिवर्तन

change

parwāh

परताह

care trouble

pasu

पशु

(domestic) animal

(pālan)

पालन

animal husbandry

patra	पत्र	letter
patrapatrikā, patrikā	पत्रपत्रिका, पत्रिका	newspaper(s), magazine(s)
pes (<u>garnu</u>)	पेश (- गर्नु)	submitted (to submit)
peski (pesghi)	पेशकी	advance (of money)
phal	फल	fruit; result
phalām	फलाम	iron
phalāno	फलानो	someone or other; something or other
pharkāunu	फर्काउनु	'to send back, restore
phat	फाट	section (i.e. of J.P. office)
phāydā	फाईदा	advantage
(ke phāydā?)	कैफाईदा ?	what's the use?)
phirtā	फिर्ता	return
(<u>paisā</u> , <u>kharcha</u>)	(-पैसा, - खर्च)	change (money), left-over funds
phukkā	फुक्का	independent
phut	फुट	dissension
phutāunu	फुटाउनु	to break, cleave (tr.); cause dissension
pichhe	पिछे	each, apiece
dinai(haptai) —	दिनै (हप्तै) —	every day(week)
janai —	जनै	every man
prabachan(a)	प्रवचन	speech, lecture
prabhāb(w)*	प्रभाव	influence; effect
(tyas <u>1e</u>)	त्यस १े	due to this effect
prabhābkāri	प्रभावकारी	influential
prābidhigya	प्राविद्धिग्य	technician
prābidhik	प्राविद्धिक	technical
prachār	प्रचार	publicity; dissemination, broadcasting
pradān	प्रदान २५०	presentation

pradarsan	प्रदर्शन	presentation; fair; exhibit; show
pradarsani	प्रदर्शनी	big fair(mela)
pradarsit garnu	प्रदर्शनि गर्नु	to display, indicate
pradhān	प्रधान	chief (adj.)
(<u>mantri</u>)	- मन्त्री	Prime Minister
pragati	प्रगती	progress
prakār	प्रकार	kind; sort (n.)
prakāsit	प्रकाशित	published
prakhyaṭ	प्रख्यात्	famous
prākṛiti (prākritik)	प्रकृती	nature; (natural)
prāmukh	प्रमुख	chief
<u>Jilla Adhikāri</u>	- जिल्ला अधिकारी	C.D.O.(Chief District Officer)
prāpta	प्राप्त	received
prāpti	प्राप्ती	gain; income; acquisition
prārābhik	प्रारंभिक	preliminary
prasār	प्रसार	Extension
<u>Krishi</u>	कृषि -	Ag. Extension
<u>prasāsan</u>	प्रशासन	Administration
<u>anudān</u>	- अनुदान	Administrative Grant (money)
prasāskiya	प्रशासकिय	administrative
<u>Mukya Adhikari</u>	मुख्य - अधिकारी	chief administrative officer
prásasta	पुरस्त	numerous, very much
<u>matre</u>	- मात्र	sufficiently
prashnawali	प्रश्नावली	questionnaire
prasuti griha	प्रसुती घृङ्ग	hospital
prasikṣan	प्रशिक्षण	meeting; conference
prastāb(w)	प्रस्ताव	proposal
prastābik(prastābit)	प्रस्ताविक(प्रस्तावित्)	proposed

prasthān	प्रस्थान	departure
prastut garnu	प्रस्तुतं गर्नु	to present; show; exhibit; compose
prathamikta	प्रथमिकता	priority(ies)
— rākhnu	— राखनु	to draw up priorities
prati	प्रती	copy
pratibād	प्रतिवाद	opposition; dissension
pratikriyā	प्रतिकृया	reaction
pratinidhi	प्रतिनिधि	a representative
pratisat (das —)	प्रतिसत् (दश —)	percent (10%)
pratiyogitā	प्रतियोगिता	competition
prayatna (garnu)	प्रयत्न (गर्नु)	attempt (to try---formal lang.)
prayog (mā lāunu)	प्रयोग — मालायाउनु	use; employment; usage; practice
presit	प्रेसित्	to employ(a thing or idea)
punah	पुनङ्	sent
punji	पुजी	again
— pan	— पन	capital
— wāl	— वाल	capitalism
purba	पूर्व	capitalist
nārus	पुरुष	formerly; east
pustak	पुस्तक	male persons; men
pustakālay	पुस्तकालय	book
		library

rājdut	राजदूत	ambassador
rājnaitik	राजनीतीक	political
rājniti	राजनिति	politics; policy
rakam	रकम	tax, excise, duty; kind; sort; item
rasid	रसिद	receipt
rāstriya	राष्ट्रिय	National
rāstriyapatti	राष्ट्रपति	President
rāy	राय	opinion, idea
rehk-dekh garnu	रेहक देख गर्नु	to make surveillance; to supervise
rikta	रिक्त	vacant
— sthān	— स्थान	vacancy
ropani	रोपनी	land measurement, common in the hills 1 ropani = 4 muri, or $608\frac{1}{2}$ sq. yards
rup	रूप	form; appearance; shape

S

sachib	सचिव	secretary
sadar	सदर	capital; the city
— mukum	— मुकम	headquarters
sadasya	सदस्या	member
sadasyatā	सदस्यता	membership
sādhān	साधन	resources; aids
sādhāran	साधारण	ordinary, simple
sadak (sarak)	सड़क	street; highway
— Bibhāg	— विभाग	Roads Dept.
sāgbāri	सागबारी	vegetable garden
sāghāi	साघाई	assistance

सहकारी

sahakari		Co-operative
Sanstha	— संस्था	" Organization
sahamat	सहमत	support
sahayek (sahayek)	सहायक	assistant
Anchalādhīs	अन्धकालाधीस	Ass't. District Commissioner
sahayog	सहयोग	support; cooperation
sahaytā	सहायता	assistance
sahi.	सही	signature
sahitya	साहित्य	literature
sahmālnu	समालनु	to collect; manage; include
sahrai	साहरी	very
sāhu	साहु	creditor; financier
sainik	सैनीक	military; soldier
Sangathan	— संगठन	Ex-Soldiers' Organization
sajā	सजा	punishment
sājā	साजा	,
sāl	साल	common, communal, shared, joint
sallāh	सल्लाह	year
dinu	— दिनु	advice
linu	— लिनु	to advise
samābes	समावेश	to consult
samachār	समाचार	included
samāj	समाज	news
sāmajik	सामाजिक	society
samāpt	समाप्त	social
samāpti miti	समाप्ति मिति	finished
		date of completion

samartan(..than)	समर्थन	support
samarth	समर्थ	powerful; capable
sāmarthyā	सामर्थ्या	power; prestige; influence
samasya	समस्या	problem
saṁatnu	समान्तु	to manage, hold
samay	समय	time
sambandh	संबन्ध	connection
sambandhi	संबन्धि	concerning, relative to...
sambandhit	संबन्धित्	(the) concerned....
saṁet	समेत	including; together with
saṁigyālay	समिक्षालय	Operations Room
saṁiti	समिति	society, council
saṁmābit	सम्भावित	probably
saṁmati	समती	approval
saṁmelan	सम्मेलन	meeting(large gathering; conference)
saṁpanna	सम्पन्न	completed, accomplished; successful; richly endowed
saṁpark(a)	सम्पर्क	contact; relationship
saṁpatti	सम्पत्ति	wealth
saṁpurna	सम्पूर्ण	complete
saṁudāyik	समुदायीक	community (adj.)
saṁudāyik bhawan	समुदायीक भवन	community bldg.
" kendra	केन्द्र	" center
saṁuhik'	समुहिक्	public, crowd (adj.)
hit	हित्	" welfare
sāmyabād(sāmyabādi)	साम्यवाद	communism(communist)
sanchālak	सचालक	director

<u>— samiti</u>	— समिति	directing council (land reform)
<u>sanchālan*</u>	संचालन	*use, direction
<u>anudān</u>	अनुदान	grants-in-use; "operational grant
<u>garne tarikā</u>	गर्ने तरिका	procedure
<u>garnu</u>	गर्नु	to direct; conduct
<u>sangathan</u>	संगठन	organization; an organiz.
<u>sankā</u>	शंका	doubt, suspicion
<u>sanket</u>	संकेत	sign - code
<u>sanmukh</u>	सन्मुख	face to face
<u>sanskritik</u>	सांस्कृतिक	cultural
<u>Kāryakram</u>	कार्यक्रम	"cultural program"; evening show
<u>sansodhan</u> (see sāsodhan)	संस्थोदन	of songs and dances
<u>sansthā</u> (sāsthān)	संस्था	institution; organization
<u>sanyukta</u> (sanjukt)	संयुक्त	combined; united; joined
<u>Jātiharu, Rāstraharu</u>	जातीहरु, राष्ट्रहरु	United Nations
<u>sarak</u>	सडक	(see sadak)
<u>sārbajanik</u>	सार्वजनिक	social
<u>hit</u>	हित	" benefit
<u>sarbhekshan</u>	सर्वेषण	supervision; survey; inspection
<u>sarkār</u>	सरकार	government; ruler
<u>sarkāri</u>	सरकारी	of or from gov.; official
<u>sārnu</u>	सर्नु	to transfer, shift (trans.)
<u>saruwā</u>	सर्सवा	transferred; posted
<u>sāsodhan*</u>	संस्थोदन	correction; amendment; revision
<u>sāsodhit</u>	संस्थोदित	revised; amended
<u>satyatā</u>	सत्यता	reality

sāun	साउ	capital sum; outlay (as opp. interest)
saykari (— das)	सायकडा (— दरा)	percent (10%)
senā	सेना	army; corps
Shānti Sen (ā)	शान्ती सेना	Peace Corps
sewa	सेवा	service
seyr	सेयर	share (i.e., financ.); partnership
s(h)ākhā	शारखा	branch (of a Dept. or Ministry)
shānti	शान्ती	peace
shigra (pron. "sigr")	शिंचु	at once; immediately
shishā	श्रिशा	glass (material)
shram	थ्रम	labor; toil
shramdān	थ्रमदान	"free labor" - voluntary labor
shrimān	श्री मान	gentleman
shrimati	श्री मति	Mrs.
shuddha	शुद्ध	clear; pure; correct
siddhānta	शिद्धान्त	principles; doctrines
sidhā	शिद्धा	straight; fair.
sikarmi	शिकर्मि	carpenter
shikshit	शिक्षित	literate; educated
shikshā	शिक्षा	education; teaching
Bibhāg	— विभाग	education department
siment	श्रिमेन्ट	cement
simit	सिमित्	limited
sinchāi	शिच्छाई	irrigation
sip	शिप	skill
sipālu	शिपालु	skilled; skillful
siphāris	शिफारिस	recommendation
	शिसा	lead (material)

sohi	सोही	the same
sojho	सोज्हे	straight; fair
spashta	स्पष्ट	-clear, plain, evident
srestā	श्रेस्ता	account-book
srot	स्रोत	source
stariya (pron. "Istarya")	स्तरिय	level
----(Jilla _____)	— ज़िल्ला	district level
sthān	स्थान	place, position
sthāniya	स्थानिय	local
sthiti ("stiti")	स्थिति	situation; conditions; circumstances
subba	सुब्बा	district gov. official, next in importance to Sanyk Anchaladhis; "ass't. governor"
subidhā (subistā)	सुविद्धा	convenience; comfortable
suchanā	सुचना	information; notice
— patra	— पत्र	notice, advertisement
suchi (-atra)	सूची(-पत्र)	list
suchit (garnu)	सूचित्	informed (to inform)
sudhār	सुधार	improvement
sudhārnū	सुधार्नु	to improve; correct; put right
sui	सुई	injection
sujhāb (w)*	सूझाव	suggestion
sukumbāsi	सुकुम्बासी	person without land (Land Ref. term)
suru-suru	सुरु - सुरु	straight-away, direct
swābhāwīk	स्वभाविक	natural (inherent)
swād	स्वाद	taste
swadesh	स्वदेश	one's native country
leshi swarga	स्वदेशी	fellow countryman
	स्वर्गी	heaven

swártha	स्वार्थ	selfishness; one's own interests
swárthi	स्वार्थी	selfish
swasthya	स्वास्थ्य	health

T

tāgāt	तागति	strength
tāhā	तह	layer; stratum
tājet	टाइजेट	target, goal
tānītā	तानिटा	expeditory action
takliph	तकलिफ	trouble
talā	तल	floor, (1st floor, etc.)
āmel (garnu)	तोमल (गर्नु)	finished (to complete, finish)
cān	तान्	loom
tarph (a)	तफ	side, commonly used in written Panchayat materials - follows the noun it modifies

e.g. (āmdāni tarph bata) (आमदानी तफ बाट) on the "income" side.....)

tasartha	त्यासर्थ	thus; therefore
tāthā	तथा	AND (in formal, written context)
āthyānka	त्रियाह्नि	statistics
tatkāl	तत्काल	current; contemporary (adj.)
taul	तोल	weight
thāp	थाप	addition, increment
thapn'	थापन्	to add; increase
thegan garnu	थेगान गर्नु	to pass make certain
thekkā	ठेक्का	contract; license
	टेक्का	things; commodities
	टेक्का	actual, solid (i.e. fact)

toknus	तोकनु	to detail; appoint; fix; decide; set
tokieko kām	तोकिएको काम	duty; assigned (detailed) work
tol(a)	टोल	quarter, ward (of a city or big town)
tori	तोरि	mustard
traimāsik	त्रैमासिक	quarterly
prāgati · riport	प्रगती रिपोर्ट	quarterly progress report
tulanātmaik	तुलनात्मक	comparison
turunta	तुरन्त	immediately

U

ubjani, ubjāu	उब्जनी ३६३	produce; crop; yield
ubjanu (inu)	उब्जनु	to come up; yield; be produced (crops)
ubrinu	उब्रिनु	to be surplus, left over
uchit	उचित्	seemly; suitable; proper
udāharan	उदाहरण	example
udeshya	उद्देश्य	objects; goals; aims
udyog	उद्योग	industry, exertion
udyoghandā	उद्योगदाता	Industry
ujur (ujuri)	उजूर (उजूरी)	complaint(s)
ukālnu	उकालनु	to raise, lift, take up
ukt(a)	उक्त	the above (-said, -written)
ullekh	उल्लेख	above-written
ultha	उल्था	translation
unnat (gahun)	उननात (गहु)	improved (improved wheat)
unnati	उननती	uplift, progress, advancement
	उपलब्ध	available (formal vocab.)
	उपरान्त	(the) above-said

<u>बामोजिम</u>	<u>बामोजिम</u>	...in accordance with the above-said.....
<u>upasthit</u>	<u>उपस्थित्</u>	at hand; present
<u>Sadasyaharu.....</u>	<u>सदस्यहरु</u>	(standard opening line at Panchayat meetings)
<u>upay</u>	<u>उपाय</u>	means; method; plan
<u>upayog</u>	<u>उपयोग</u>	use, employment
<u>upayogi, upayukt</u>	<u>उपयोगी, उपयुक्त</u>	worthy, fitting, suitable
<u>upayogita</u>	<u>उपयोगिता</u>	utility
<u>anta</u>	<u>उपान्त्</u>	furthermore; in addition; hereafter thenceforth

Y

<u>yane</u>	<u>याने</u>	that is (i.e.)
<u>vatayat</u>	<u>यातायात्</u>	transportation & communication
<u>vygyata</u>	<u>व्याज्यता</u>	qualification
<u>yojanā</u>	<u>योजना</u>	written plan; project(s)

ENGLISH - NEPALI

abandon, to	chhoirnu
abolished	khārej (khārij)
abov ^r id (-writte ⁿ)	ullekh, uparokt, ukt (a)
abroad	parades
accomplished	sāmpanna
accord (n.)	mel
accordance, in ____ with	anusār, bamojim, mutābik
account (financ.)	harahisāb
(of activities)	bibaran
accurate	durst
acknowledge, to	mānnu
Act	ain
action (s)	kārya bāhi
activities	kārya
actual	bāstabik, thos
actually	bāstab mā
add, to	jornu, thapnu
additional	adhi ^{kt} , atirikt
addition (n.)	thap
adjust, to (trans.)	milāunu
administration	prashāsan, byabasthā
administrative	prashāskiya
" grant	prashāsan anudān
advance (of money)	peski
advantage	phāydā, lābh
adversary	birodhi
advertisement	suchāī patra
advice	sallāh
advise, to	sallāh dinu
agree, to	mānnu
agreement	mel
agriculture	krishi
Agric. Extension	" prasār
aids	sādhan

aim	lakshyā, matlab, udeshya
alchoholic beverages	mādak padārth
allocation (division)	bibhājan
allowance (i.e. travel ____)	bhatā
ambassador	rājdut
amended	sāsodhit
amendment	sāsodhan
animal (s)	jantu
" (domestic)	bastu, pashu
" husbandry	pashu pālan
antagonistic	birodhi
apart	alag
applicable	lāgu
application	hibedan patra
appoint, to	niyukta garnu, toknu
appointed	niyukta, khaṭi, tokieko
approval	anumati, sammati, swikriti
area	ilākā, kshetra
argument	bibād
arrangement	byabasthā, bandobast
artificial	nakali
assistance	sāghāi, sahāyta
assistant	sahāyk
assorted	chhyāsmise
athletics	khelkud
atmosphere	paristhiti
attached	nattī
authority	adhikār
" (an)	adhikāri
authorization	byabasthā
available	upalabdha

B

balance-in hand	maujdāt
ban	manāi
basis	ādhār

behavior	chālchalān
benefit	hit
book	pustak
branch (of dept.)	s (h) ākhā
broadcasting	prachar
budget	bajet
building	bhawan
" Dept.	" Bibhāg
business	byāpār, byabahār, kāmkāj

C

cadastral survey	kittā nāpi
calendar	kāryakram
capital (city)	sadar
capital (financ.)	punjī
capitalism	punjipan
capitalist	punjīwāl
capital sum	sāuñ
carpenter	sikarmi
carpet	galaichā
cattle	gaigoruharu
C.D.O.	Pramukh Jilla Adhikāri
cement	siment
center	kendra
central	kerīriya
certain	nischit, pakkā
certainly	nisse
chance	maukā
change (n.)	pariwartan
change, to	badlanu
chief (adj.)	pradhān, muddā
Chief District Officer	Pramukh Jilla Adhikāri
Children's Organization	Bal Sangathan
choice	chhānbīn
choose, to	chhānnu, chhunnu
circumstances	paristhiti, hālat, sthiti

circular (i.e. notice) (n.)	bodhārtha
class (social)	barga
Class Organizations	Bargiya Sangathan
clear (adj.)	spastha, shuddha
collect, to	baṭulnu, sahmālnu
commodity (ies)	mālsāmān, thok
communism	sāmyabād
communist	sāmyabādi
community.(adj.)	samudāyik
____ bldg.	____ bhawan
____ Center	____ kendra
compare, to	dānjnu
comparison	tulanātmak
competition	pratiyogitā
complaint (s)	ujur (i)
completed	kāryābit, sampanna, sampurna
condition (s)	hālat, sthiti, paristhiti
conference	sāmelan, prasikshan
confidence	bishwās
connection	sambandh
constituency	kshetra
construct, to	nirmān garnu
construction	nirmān
consult, to	sallāh linu
consumables (supplies)	kharchahune sāmān
contemporary	tatkāl
contest (in election)	birodh

contract	sampark (a), thekkā
control	kabjā, niyantran
control, to	kabjā mā rākhnu, niyantran garnu
convince, to	bishwās garāunu
cooperation	sahayog
Cooperative Society	sahakari sansthā
coordination	nirdeshan, ekikaran
copy	nakal, prati
corn (grains)	anāj
corral	kanjihaus
correct	shuddha
correction	sāsodhan
cost	lagat, mol
Cottage Industry	gharelu
council	samiti
country	muluk
court (legal)	adālat, nyāyālay
court case	muddā
cow-shed	goṭh
creditor	sāhu
crop	ubjani, ubjāu
crops	bāli
cultivation	khetipāti
cultural	sanskritik
culvert	gumauj
current (contemporary)	tatkāl
current (in practise)	chālu
custom	chalan

D

daily	dainik
dam	bādh
damage	khati, noksān
day-laborer	jyāmi
debt	karjā
debtor	asāmi

Decentralization	Bikendrikaran
decision	nirmay, nisse
decrease	ghaṭi
deed (act)	kārya
demand, to	māg, māgnu
democracy	jantantra
deputed	khaṭi
deputation (assignment)	kāj
description	bibaran
despatch (out-going correspondence)	chalāni
details	behora, kaiphiyat
developed	bikāsit
development	bikās
difference	antar
dig, to	khannu
direct, to	sāchālan garnu
direct (adv.)	suru-suru
direction	sanchālan
directive	anushāsan
director	sanchālak
discharged	khārej (khārij)
dismissed	khārej (khārij)
display, to	pradārsit garnu
dispute (n.)	bibād
dissemination	prachār
dissension	pratibād, phuṭ
distribute, to	bānṛnu
District Panchayat Office	(Jilla Panchāyat) Kāryālay
division (allocation)	bibhājan
doctrines	siddhānta
domestic animal (s)	bastu, pashu
domesticate, to	pālnu
donation (for village projects)	chāndā
doubt	sankā
draft (of letter)	masāuda
duty (detailed work)	tokieko kām
duty (excise)	kar, mahsul, rakam

duty (ies)

kartabya

E

earn, to	kamāunu
East-West Highway	Purba Pachchhim Rājmaṛg
educated	shikshit
education	shiksha
Dept.	<u>Bibhāg</u>
Inspector	Pi.Ji.Si.Ni. (Bikās Jilla Shiksha Nirikshāk)
effect	asar, prabhāb
effective	rāmro asar pārne
elect, to	chhānnu (chunnu)
election	chunāb, nirbāchan
Electricity Dept.	bidhut Bibhāg
elements	mulshiksha
employees (of govt. office)	karmachāri
engineer	injiniyar
entertainment, revelry	āmod-pramod
entitlement	hak
entry (in register)	dartā
equipment (tools)	aujar, mālsāmān
especially	khāsgari
essential	āwashyak
establish, to	kāyam garnu
established (settled)	kāyam
estimate	anumān, andāj
estimate, to	lagat linu
estimated	anumānit
evaluate, to	mulyāṅg kan garnu
evaluation	mulyāṅg kan
exact	durust (a)
exam	jānch
example	namunā, udāharan
exceed, to	nāghnu

2.

excellent	bes
excessive	adhik
execute, to (carry out)	kāryābit garnu
exhibit, to	prastut garnu
exhibit (exhibition, fair)	pradarshan (i)
expenditure, expense	kharcha
experience	anubhaw, jānkāri
experience, to	anubhaw garnu
explain, to	bujhānu
exports	nikāsi
export commodities	nikāsi hune sāmānharu
Ex-Soldiers' Organization	Bhut Purba Sainik Sangathan
Extension (Ag.)	krishi prasār
extensive	bistār, bistut

F

fact	bāstap
factory	kārkhānā
factual	bāstabik
faithful (reliable)	bishwāsf
fair (n.)	melā, pradarshan
fair (just)	sidhā, sojho, insāphi
fallow (uncultivated)	lānjho
famine	anikāl, bhokmāri
famous	prakhyāt
farmer	khetiwal
favorable (opportune)	anukul
feeling	mahasus
fence	kāṭh ko bār
fertilize	mal
field	khet (i)
fields (agric.)	khetibāri
field trip	bhraman, kshetra brahman
file clerk	Bahidār
final, the last	akhiri, antim

financial	arthik
financial year	Arthik sāl (Barsha)
financier	sāhu
finished	sañcīpt, sampurna, kāryabit
fish pond	māchhā pokhari
Five-Yr. plan	Panch (a) Barshiya Yojanā
fix, to (a date...)	toknu
fixed	nischit
floor (1st floor, etc.)	talā
follow, to (observe)	apnānu
forbid, to	manāi garnu
foreman (construction)	mistrī
forest	ban
form (shape)	rup
formerly	purba
free labor	shramdān
furthermore	uprānta
future	bhawishya

G

gain	prāpti, labh
gap	antar
gender	ling
gentleman	shrimān
gift	dān
glass (material)	shishā
goal (objective)	tārjet, udeshya
god	bhaṭṭwān
goods (property)	wālsāmān
Government	sarkār
Government (adj.), official	sarkāri
grain (general term)	anāj
graīn (variety)	anudān

grow, to (intr.)	bārhnu
growth	bārhāī, bāṛtī, briddhi
guess (estimate)	anumān, andāj
guidance	nirdesnan
Guthi Corporation	Guthi sāsthān
Guthi System	Guthi samiti

— H —

habit	bāni
habitual	harābar (āune, garne, nune)
half-finished	adhuro
harvest (i.e. quantity)	bāli
headquarters	sadar mukum
health	swāsthya
hire (rent)	bhārā
history	itihās
holiday	chutti
Home and Panchayat Ministry	Griha Panchāyat Mantrālay
honor	ijjat
hospital	prashuti griha
hostel, students'	chātrabās
hostility (opposition)	birodh

— I —

idea (opinion)	rāj, rāchār
ignorant	asiksnit
imitation (adj.)	nakali
immediately	anī, anī, turūta
imperialism (-ist)	sa rājānsāl (-i)
importance (important)	mañitw (janmī)
improve, to (improve),	sañcārī (rañtī)
improvement	sañcār
included	aññāt
including	aññāt

income	āmdāni, āya, āyasta; kamoi; prāpti
income source (s)	āmdāni (ko) srot
income tax	āyakar
incomplete	adhuro
increase (n.)	bāṛhti, bāṛhāi
increase, to (trans.)	bāṛhānu, thaṇnu
increase, to (intrans.)	bāṛhnu
increment	thap
independence	swatantratā
independent	swatantra, phukkā
indicate, to	pradārsit garnu
individual, an	bekti (spelled 'byakti')
industry (exertion)	udyog
Industry	udyoghanda
influence	prabhāb (w)
influential	prabhābkāri
inform, to	awaḍat garnu, suchit garnu
informed	suchit
information	khabar, suchanā
inherent (natural)	swābhāwika
injection	sui
inopportune	bemauka
inspect, to	darshan garnu, nīrikshan garnu
inspection	nīriksha, jāñch, sarbhēkshan
inspector	nīrikshak
installment	kistā
instruction (order)	ādesh
intention	matlab, irādā, manasāy
inter-	antar
international	antar-rāshṭriya
international law	antar-rāshṭriya kānun
international unity	antar-rāshṭriya ektā
interim	antarim
interview	bhet
on	phalām

irrigation	sinchāī
irrigation ditch	kulo
item (on list)	kittā

J

jail	jhyālkhān (a) (pron. jhelkhān)
join, to	jornu, milānu
joint (common, shared)	sājā
judge	nyāyādhis
judgment	insāph, nyāy
Junior Clerk	bahidār
just	insāphi
justice	nyāy, insāph

K

derosene	maṭitel
kingdom	adhirāj (ya)
know-how	jānkāri
knowledge (skills)	gyān

L

labor	shram
laborer	majdur
labor union	majdur sangī
land	jamin
landowner (landlord)	jamindār
Land Reform	Bhumi Sudhār
language	bhāshā
later (on)	bhare
law	aīn, nyāy, kānun
law court	qādīlat
lawsuit	jhaṭṭā
layer (stratum), level	tāra

leader	metā, aguwā, nāike
leadership	netritaw
lead (substance)	sīsa
learning	bodh
leave	bida, chutti
legal code (of Nepal)	nuluki Ain
letter	patra
letters (of alphabet)	akshar
level (i.e. 'local level')	stariya (pron. 'Istariya')
library	pustakālay
license	thekkā
limited	smit
list	suchi patra
literate	chikshit
literature	sāhitya
load	bhāri
local	sthāniya
loom	tān
long	noksān, khati

M

machine	kal
magazine (s)	patrikā, patrapatrikā
maintain, to	kayam gavnu
maintenance	pālar
major.	adhiksankhya
malaria	aule jaro
male (person)	urush
male (animals)	bhāle-bhāle
manage, to	samātnu, sahmālnu
management	byabasthā (pron. bebastā)
manure	mal
map	manchitra, naksā
mason	mistri
maximum (of)	tarhi mā

meaning	matlab
meaningless	bematlab
means	sādhan, upāy
measurement	nāp
mechanic	mistri
medicine	aushadhi, dab (w) āi, okhati
medium, a ____ of	mādhyaṁ
meeting	
(a) small group, like J. Panchayat	bāitak, gosthi
(b) assembly	sammelan, sabhā
(c) conference	sammelan, prasikshan
(d) personal encounter	bhet
member (ship)	sadasya (tā)
mentality (disposition)	bhāwanā
method (means)	upāy
method (s)	dhāg (pron. 'dhang')
military	sainik, phauji
millionaire	lakr (a) pati
Minister, Ministry	mantri, mantriālay
miscellaneous	chhyāsmise
model (ideal)	ādarsh
model Parchayat	ādarsh Panchayat
modern	ādhunik
monsoon	barsā, barkhā, barsād
mystery, a	gupti kurā

N

nail	kilo
national	rāṣtriya
natural	prākritik, swābhāvik
nature	prākriti
necessary	āwasnyak (pron. 'āwasnyek')
necessity	āwashyaktā
news	samachār, khabar
newspaper (s)	patrikā

next year	āghaun
notice (circular)	bodhārtha
notice	suchanā (patra)
numerous	pras (h) asta

0

obey; to	mānnu
occasion	maukā
occupation	byāpār, britti
Office, Jilla P.	Kāryālay
official (from the Govt.)	sarkāri
Operations Room	Samigyālay
opinion	rāy, bichār
opportune	anukul
opportunity	maukā
opposed	biruddha
opposition (i.e. in election or in G.P. affairs)	birodh
or (formal word)	athava
order	īdesh, hukum
order (succession)	kram
ordinance	adhyādesh
ordinary	sādhāran
organization (institution)	jansthā, sangīthan, vyabasthā, samiti
organization (arrangement)	vandobast
original	khās
overseer	narsiyar

1

Panchayat system	Panchayat vyavasthā
part (share)	shārī
past (time, events)	uttēv
pay	tilab
P.D.W. (Village devel. Order)	īdājanārtī
Peace Corps	shānti sena

276 - A

people, the	jan (a), jantā
percent	pratisāt, sa/kari
permanent	sadhain ko lāgi, pakkā
permanently	nitya
permission (approval)	anumati
petition	dālāt
pipe (water pipe)	nāli, nālikā
place	jaggā, sthān
plain (clear)	sāshtha
plan (written)	yojanā
plan (method)	upā�
plant (n.)	bōt
playing field (sports)	khelkud māudan
please... (formal)	kirpā (gari)
plow, to	jotnu
policy	niti, rājnīti
politics, political	rājnīti, sāgnītik
population	jansankya
position	sthān
Post Office	hulāk
power	sāmarthya, tāgāt
powerful	samarth
practical	byābahārik
preface	parichay
preliminary	prārabhik
prescribed	niyamit
present, to	prastut garnu
present (on hand)	upasthit
presentation	pradarshan (i)
president	adekshya, rāstriyapatti
prestige	ijjāt, sāmarthya
price	dam, mol, mulya
Prime Minister	pradhan mantri
principal (adj.)	muddā
principles	niyam, siddhānta
priority (-ies)	prāthamikta

problem (s)	samasya
procedure	kāryabidhi, sanchālan garne tarikā
produce (agric.)	ubjani, ubjāu
profession	oritti
profit	nāphā, munāphā, lābh
program	kāryakram
progress (n.)	pra_ati
prohibit, to	manāi garnu
project (s)	yojanā (haru)
promotion	badhuwā
proper (seemingly)	uchiṭ
property	hāsiyat
property (goods, commodities)	mālsāmān
Property Ass't. (J.P. Office)	khardār
proposal	prastāb
proposed	prastābik (-it)
public (adj.)	samuhiik, sabaiko
public welfare	samuhiik hit, jan
Public Health	Jan swāstha
publicity	prachār
published	prakāśit
punishment	anushāsan, sajā
pupil	chātra
purchase	kharid
purpose	manasāy, maksha

Q

qualification	yogyatā
quality	gūn
quarrel	jñāṇapūrṇi
quarterly (adj.)	trāṭīmās k
questionnaire	prashnāvali
quota	līte

2..

R

raise, to (i.e. money, taxes, donations)	uṭhaunu
rank	pad, mān
rate	<u>dar</u> , gati, 'rayt', <u>bhāu</u>
reaction	pratikriya
reality	satyatā
realization	mahasus
realize, to	mahasus garnu, anubhab garnu
received	prāpta
receipt	rasid
recently	hāl mā, hālsamma
recommendation	siphāris
reconcile, to	milānu
region	ilākā, 'area'
register book	kāpi, khātā
regular (regularly)	barābar
relationship	sampark
reliable	bishwāsi
remarks (column on report)	kaiphiyat
remove, to	haṭānu
rent	bhārā, mahsul
repair (s)	marammat
replace, to	badli garnu
replacement	badli
representative, a	pratinidhi
request	anurodu, nibedan, binti
research	anusandhān
resources	sādhan
responsible	jimmāwāri
responsibility	jimāū, jimmāwāri
result	parinām, asar, phal
return (financial)	hirtā
revenue office	māl addā
revision	sāsodhan

revised	sāsodhit
road (highway)	sādhak, mārg
roof	chhānā (chhānu)
routine (i.e. in common use)	bīabahārik
rutinments	mulshiksha
rule	niyam

S

sack	borā
sale	bikri
sales tax	bikri kar
sanction, to	swikriti garnu
schedule (s)	anusuchi, kāryakram
school (vernacular)	bhāshā pāthshālā
scissors	kainchi
seal	chhāp
season	mausim
secretary (i.e. J.P. _____)	sachib
section (branch of Dept.)	shākhā
section (branch of office)	phāṭ
see filing	viruwā
selection (choice)	chhānbin
separate	alag
separate, to	chhut, āunu
service	sewa, nokari
settle, to (establish)	kāyam garnu
shape (form)	rup
share	bhāg
share (financial)	seyar
shared (common)	jājā
show, to (present)	pratistha garnu
status	saṁkhi
station (bus, train, etc.)	saṁkiran
stencil (engr. pl. in letter)	tānhiya
situation	pariṣātti, sthiti, hālat

skilled, skillful	sipālu
skill, skills	sip, gyēn
social	sāmājik, sārbajanik
social benefit	sārbajanik hit
social service	loksewa
society (the people)	samāj, duniyā
society (an organization)	saṁiti
soldier	sainik, sipāhi
source (i.e. of income)	crot
sow, to	chharnu
special	khās
speech (a talk)	bhāshan
speech (a lecture)	rabachan (a)
sports	khelkud
staff (of J.P. Office)	karmachāri
stamp (office)	chhāp
state (nation)	mūluk
station (base)	akhāpā
station (rank)	pad
stationery	maslanda
statistics	tatnyānka
stores (effects, in kind, as opposed to cash)	jinis, jinsi
straight (fair, direct)	sidhā, sojho
strength	tāgat
student	bidyārthi
submit. to	pesh garnu
subsidy (grant)	anudān
sufficient (ly)	prasasta mātra
suggestion	sujhāb, prastāb
achit, apayukt	
summon, to (call)	dāknu
supervise, to	rīkh-dekh garnu
supervision	nirleshan, sarbhekshan
supplies (offices)	mañlenda
support (assistance)	chayeg, salamat, sañyātā

surplus	bārthā
surplus, to be	ubrīnu
surveillance, to make	rekh-dekh garnu
survey	nāpi, nāp-jānch
suspicion (doubt)	sa kā
synonymous	anurūp

T

tame (to tame)	pāleko (pālnu)
target	lākshya (pron. 'lākshye'), 'tārjet'
tax	kar, rakum, mahsul
tax, to	kār lagānu
technical	prābidhik, bishesh <u>gyān</u> chāhīne (kām)
technician	prābidhigyā
telegram	ākāshbāni
temporary	thorai samay ko lāgi
tenant (farming)	mohi
test	jānch
thenceforth	uprānta
therefore (formal usage)	tasartha, atha
through (the agency of)	dwāra
thus (formal)	tasartha
tour ('trip')	bhraman
trade	tyāär (pron. 'be pār')
trade (business)	kāmkāj
transfer, to	sirne
transferred	saruwā
transliteration	ultuā
Transportation and Communication	jātāyāt
trouble (difficulty)	parāh, takloph
trust	biśwās
try, i.e. (formal lang.) etc endeavor	ryāta (ryatna) arnu

U

uncommon	aśādhāraṇ
uncultivated (fallow)	bāñjho
under (the authority of)	antargat (a)
uneducated	ashikshit
unit	ākāi
united	sanjukt, sanyujta
United Nations	sanjukt Jātiharu (Rāshṭraharu)
unity	ektā
University	bishwabidyaley
unlimited	asimit
unusual	aśādhāraṇ
uplift	unnati
urgent	jaruri
use (n.)	prayog, sanchālan, upayog
utility	upayogitā

V

vacancy	rikta sthān
value	mulya, mahattw
village (adj.)	grāmin
Village Level. Worker	Kāryakartā
village leader	grāmin guvā (haru)
virtue	āchār
visit (meeting)	bhet
visit (official visit, view, or inspection)	darshan

W

ward	wārd
warehouse (local; for grain)	golām
water-hole	kirā
wealth	�har, samāatti
weight	tāul

welfare	hit
well	inār
wheat	gahun (pron. 'gauw)
Women's Organization	Mahilā Sangathan
work (occupation)	kāj, kāmkāj
worth	mulya
writer	lekhak
written	likhit

Y

year	barsha, sāl
yield (crop)	ubjani, ubjāu
yield, to (intr.; agric.)	ubjanu (inu)
youth, young man	jawān

Z

zone	anchal
Zonal Commissioner	Anchaladhis

NEPALI
SURVEYOR TECHNICAL GLOSSARY

A

accident	Durghatana
adjust, to	milaunu
alinement	rekhāngkan
alternate	adli badli
altitude	ūchchai
angle	kona, kuna
appear, to	dekhinu
area	chhetra
average	ausat, sālākhālā
axe	bancharo
axis	eksis
axle	eksal

B

balance, to be in	barābar hunu
base (basis)	ādhār
base (foundation)	jag
basin	bātā (chilamchi)
bearings	bering
block and tackle	rokera suljhānumu
blow up, to	uḍanu
bolt	bolt
bore, to	pāl pārnū
bottom	puchchhār, phed
boulder	dhunga
boundary	simānā, chārkilā, gherā
brace	ad, tūdal
bracket	brekat
brick	iṭā, īt

C

cable	tār
camber	kāmbar
cantil	kyintilibhar
cap, (dynamite)	kāp
cast, to (concrete)	dhāi garnu

center line	bichko rekha
cesspool	mangal
chain	sikri
chart	chart
choose, to	chunnu, chhanu
circle	bridta, ghero
clamp	chyapne purja
clay	chiplo mato
clear	saph, safha
clear (transparent)	saglo
clear (unobstructed)	khula
clearing	safai
cliff	choeti, bhir, khaedi, pahara
coil	kundulo
compass	kampas
compression	compression, thichai
construction	nirmam
contour	kantur
correct, to	sachyenunu
costs	mol, mulya, dam
cracked	charkeko, phuteko
cross section	kras sekshau
crowbar	gal
culvert	gumbaj, sano pul, kalvart
curve	moda, mod, ghumti
cut, to	katnu
cylinder	silandar

D

dam	badih
damp	choso, bhijeko
deep	gahiro
deposit, to	jamma (garnu), thuparmu
destroy, to	bhatakunu, bigarnu, nas parnu, garnu, salchap..., khatam parnu
diagram	rekhati ak chitra
diameter	byas
dig, to	khanu
disease	rog

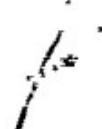
distribute, to	bādhnu
ditch	khālto
drainage	paniko nikās
draw, to (diagram)	khīchnu
drill, to	pwāl pārnu, dulo pārnu
dry, to	sukānu, sukhā pārnu
dry	sukeko, sukkhā
dust	dhulo

E

earth	māṭo
earth work	māṭoko kām
edge	cheu, kinārā
electricity	bijuli
elevation	ūchchai, elevation
end	ākhir, antya
equipment	sāmārt
erect, to	jodāi garnu, ṭhadayāunu
err, to	thulnu, birāunu
error	khuli, galti
estimate, to	andāj garnu, adkal garnu, lagat banāunu
even (level of surface)	samma, mileko
exact	urusta
examine, to	jāchmu
excavate, to	khanera nikālnu
expert (skilled)	siñilu
expert (person)	bidwān, jānkār
explode, to	paḍkanu, phuṭāunu, uḍāunu
explosive	eksplosib

F

fill, to	purnu, bharnu
finish, to	khatam garnu, siddhyāunu
flange	anlāng
flat (of surface)	sama
flat (of shape)	cheptō, chyāptō
float, to	pānimā tairnu, pānimā tar lāgnu utranu
food	jalathal, bāḍhi, bāḍh
food level	bāḍhiko satah



floor (ground)	bhuī
fly, to	udnu
footbridge	mānchhe hīdne pul, sāghu
force	shakti, bal
forest	ban, jangal
formation	banāvat
frame	bāra, chaukhat, trem
frame, to	rachnu
framework	rachne kām, dhācha
friction	ragedāi
full (complete)	purā
full (filled)	bharieko
fuse (explosives)	fuej

G

gasoline	petrol, gaisolin
gear	gir
generator	jenāretar
glass	kāch, sisā, gūlās
glue	saresh, gam
grate	red
gravel, u-ratee	ukālo
gravel, down-slope	orālo
graph	grāph
gravel	sejar māto, rodā
grave	ri
grave	khilto

H

hammer	mārtol, hathaudī, hāmmar
hammer, to	thoknu
handle	jhuthiya, haciyā, bīd
health	svāsthya
height	ūchāi
high	alo, ñochecho, mathi
hinge	kihiya, kaujā
hoe	ho
hole	pūñi, nulo
hook	ñiñi - ngleku

horizontal	samatal
horizontal plane	samatal satah
humid	oshiilo

I

illegal	ainmā bādhā parne, gair kānuni
illustration (example)	namunā
illustration (drawing)	chitra, naksā
improper	anuchit, bēthik
improve, to	sudhārnū (tr.)
improvement	sudhār
inaccurate	ashuddha, bēthik
ink	masi
inspection	nirikchhan
instrument	hatiyār
intersection	terso kāteko
investigate, to	sārjāmin garnu, adhyayangarnu
irregular	bārābar nahune, betaim

J

join, to	jōrnu
jut out, to	bahira niskanu

K

kerosene	mat̄titel
knot, to	gāt̄ho (pārnu)

L

labour	parishram, mehariat
labourer	shramik, jyami
ladder	bharyāng lisnu
lake	jhil; tāl
landslide	pahiro
lapping	jhattārnū
lean on, to	ades lāgnu (mā)
lean over, to (to one side)	dhalkanu
level	samma, samtal
lift, to	uchālnu, uthānu
lime concrete	chuna baira

Surveyor Technical Glossary - Nepali - Page 6

location	thāū
loop	pāso
low	hōcho

M

machine	kal, masin
mark, to	cūno lāumu
marsh	dhap
material	jinsi, mel samān
meadow	chaur
measurement	nāp
medium	mādhyam
metal	dhātu
metal worker	dhātuko kām garne mānchhe
method	tarikā
mine	khāni
mix, to	milāunu, misāunu
mortar	masālā
mosquito net	jhul

N

mail	kila, kāti
narrow	sāgro, sāguro
needle	siyō
needs	chahine kurā
notch	nach

O

object	padārtha
oblique	chharke, chhatke
oblong	lāmcho
obstacle	rokāwat
obstruct, to	chheknu, bādhā hājnu
obstruction	aljho
oil	tel
operate, to	chalāunu
organize, to	bandobast garnu
overhang, to	jhundiyāunu

P

paint	rang
paint, to	rangāunu, rang lāumu
parallel (analogous)	mildo, eknāsko
parallel (geom.)	hārahāri
pass (mountain)	bhanjyāng
peg, to drive	khutti gādnu, kila gādnu
pencil	sisākalam, pensil
penetrate, to	chhirnu, bhitra ghusnu, pasāunu
percent (10. percent)	sāyakadā (sayakadā das)
percentage	sāyakadā
perpendicular	parpendikular
pick	gāiti, pik
pile, to	thupārnu
pipe	pāip, nālā, dhārā
pit	khādal, khālto
plank	phalek, takhtā
plaster, to	potnu, plāstar garnu
plate (not eating)	plet.
pliers	pilāsh, sanāso
plow	halo
point, to (indicate)	āñilale dekhāunu
point, to (sharpen)	tikho pārnu, tikhārnu
pole	khambā, khāmo, laṭhṭhā, ghochā
population	janaśankya
porter	bhariya
post	khāmo, khambā, laṭhṭhā
pound, to	ṭhoknu
power	sakti, bal, tāgat
preliminary	prārambhik
pressure	dabāb
procedure	tarikā
profile	prophail
pulley	puli

Q

question, to	kernu
question, to ask	trashna soñnu
questionnaire	soññī

R

radiator	radiator
rafter	dalin
railing	bār
rake	rek
rapids	khahare
rate	dar, ret
reaction	pratikriya
reconnaissance	reconaisence, jāch bujh garnu
reel	ril
reference	sandarbh, sanbandha
reinforce, to	baliyo banaunu
repair, to	marmat garnu
result	parinām
ridge	dil, dhuri
riverbank	kholāko tir, kinar
river current	kholāko beg
road building	sadak nirmān
rockslide	pairo janu
rope	dori, rassi
rotation	ghumāi
rough	khasro, motāmoṭi
route	bāṭo
ruler	rular

S

sand	pāluwā, balautā
sanitation	sāphi
scaffold	khat
scrape, to	khurkanu, khaurinu
screen	pardā
screw	pech
screwdriver	pech kas, iscrudraibar
shaft	shaft
shallow	ojāl pareko
sharp	lāgne, dhārilo, tikho
sign	chinha, chinho
sink, to	dubānu, dubnu

site (bridge)	sthān, sajamin
slab	slayb
slippery	chiplo
smooth	chillo, saphā
source	mul
spade	pharuā, kodālo
speed	gati, tej
square	barga, chāklo, chārpāte
stake, to	gilla gādnu, khut̄ti gādnu
steel	phalām espat
steep	bhirālo
STOL Field	stol
stone	dhunga
stopped up, Blocked up or plugged	māthi rokieko, thuniyako, buchchieko
stove	istov, chhulo
straight line	sojho rekha
strata	taha
stream crossing	kholā par garne thāū
strength	bal, tāgat
stress	stres
string	dhāgo, dori
surf board	sarph bog
surface	satah
suspension bridge	jholunge pul
swivel, to	ghumnu
symbol	chinha
system	tarikā, byāwastha

T

tank	pokhari, tank, kuwā
tape	phitta
telescope	durban
television	telibhijan
temperature	tapkram, tāpmān
tension	tankiveko
tie, to	bādhnū, gātho parnu
timber	kāt̄h
tool	taipo, tākuñ

tower	killā
transportation	sawāri
traverse	trābārs
tripod	tripai, tipayā
tube	dhungro
tunnel	surung
turn (person's)	jālo
turn, to	ghumāunu
twist, to	batānu

V

valley	upatyaka
volume	ghanatwa

W

waterfall	jharnā
wedge	chep, chukkul
weight	tāul, ojan
well	inār
wet	bhijeko, chiso
wheel	chakkā, pāngrā, paiyā
whitewash, to	seto rang lagaunu, chunā lagāunu
wide	pharākilo, chaudā
width	chaudāi
winch	winch
wind	hāvā, batās
wire	tār
wrench	rench
wrench, to	nimothnu